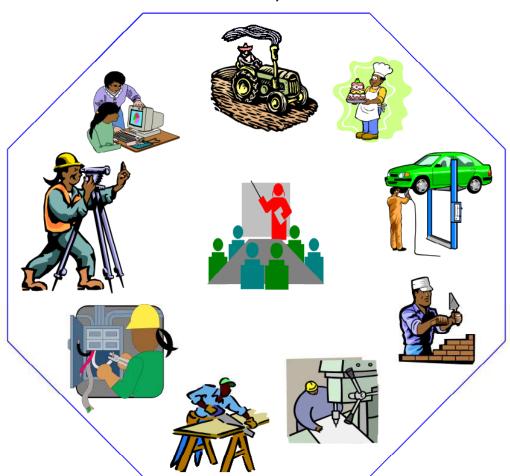




Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia OCCUPATIONAL STANDARD

MINERAL PROCESSING

NTQF Level II, III and IV



Ministry of Education January 2014

Introduction

Ethiopia has embarked on a process of reforming its TVET-System. Within the policies and strategies of the Ethiopian Government, technology transformation – by using international standards and international best practices as the basis, and, adopting, adapting and verifying them in the Ethiopian context – is a pivotal element. TVET is given an important role with regard to technology transfer. The new paradigm in the outcome-based TVET system is the orientation at the current and anticipated future demand of the economy and the labor market.

The Ethiopia Occupational Standards (EOS) is the core element of the Ethiopian National TVET-Strategy and an important factor within the context of the National TVET-Qualification Framework (NTQF). They are national Ethiopian standards, which define the occupational requirements and expected outcome related to a specific occupation without taking TVET delivery into account.

This document details the mandatory format, sequencing, wording and layout for the Ethiopia Occupational Standard which comprised of Units of Competence.

A Unit of Competence describes a distinct work activity. It is documented in a

standard format that comprises:

- Occupational title and NTQF level
- Unit title
- Unit code
- Unit descriptor
- Elements and Performance criteria
- Variables and Range statement
- Evidence guide

Together all the parts of a Unit of Competence guide the assessor in determining whether the candidate is competent.

The ensuing sections of this EOS document comprise a description of the occupation with all the key components of a Unit of Competence:

- chart with an overview of all Units of Competence for the respective level including the Unit Codes and the Unit Titles
- contents of each Unit of Competence (competence standard)
- occupational map providing the Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) providers with information and important requirements to consider when designing training programs for this standards and for the individual, a career path

Page 1 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

UNIT OF COMPETENCE CHART

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Occupational Code: MIN MPR			
NTQF Level II			
MIN MPR2 01 0114 Handle Reagents	MIN MPR2 02 0114 Conduct Crushing, Screening and Conveying Operations	MIN MPR2 03 0114 Conduct Milling or Grinding Operations	
MIN MPR2 04 0114 Conduct Magnetic Separation	MIN MPR2 05 0114 Operate Separation Equipment	MIN MPR2 06 0114 Operate and Monitor Valve Systems	
MIN MPR2 07 0114 Monitor, Operate and Maintain Pipeline Stations and Equipment	MIN MPR2 08 0114 Conduct Aeration Process	MIN MPR2 09 0114 Conduct Digestion Process	
MIN MPR2 10 0114 Conduct Precipitation Operations	MIN MPR2 11 0114 Conduct Stacker Operations	MIN MPR2 12 0114 Conduct Roasting Operations	
MIN MPR2 13 0114 Carryout Bore-field Operations	MIN MPR2 14 0114 Operate Raw Material Feed Systems	MIN MPR2 15 0114 Conduct Pump Operations	
MIN MPR2 16 0114 Prepare for Sintering Activities	MIN MPR2 17 0114 Conduct Sand Wash Plant Operations	MIN MPR2 18 0114 Participate in Workplace Communication	
MIN MPR2 19 0114 Work in Team Environment	MIN MPR2 20 0114 Develop Business Practice	MIN MPR2 21 0114 Standardize and Sustain 3S	

NTQF Level III

MIN MPR3 01 0114

Apply Environmentally Sustainable Work Practices

MIN MPR3 02 0114

Apply Risk Management Processes

MIN MPR3 03 0114

Manage Steam Boiler Startup and Shut Down

MIN MPR3 04 0114

Operate Heat Exchangers

MIN MPR3 05 0114

Transfer Bulk Fluids into/out of Storage Facility

MIN MPR3 06 0114

Communicate Pipeline Control Centre Operations

MIN MPR3 07 0114

Conduct Operations with Integrated Tool Carrier

MIN MPR3 08 0114

Control and Monitor Automated Plant/Machinery

MIN MPR3 09 0114

Conduct Thickening and Clarifying Process

MIN MPR3 10 0114

Conduct Flotation and Leaching Process

MIN MPR3 11 0114

Perform Process Control Room Operations

MIN MPR3 12 0114

Prepare and Carryout Electrolytic Cleaning Process

MIN MPR3 13 0114

Monitor and Operate Auxiliary Plant and Equipment

MIN MPR3 14 0114

Monitor and Maintain Crushing, Screening and Conveying Operations

MIN MPR3 15 0114

Monitor and Maintain Milling or Grinding Operations

MIN MPR3 16 0114

Handle, Store and Use Cyanide

MIN MPR3 17 0114

Monitor and Maintain Wet Gravity and Magnetic Separation

MIN MPR3 18 0114

Monitor Implementation of Work Plan/Activities

MIN MPR3 19 0114

Apply Quality Control

MIN MPR3 20 0114

Lead Workplace Communication

MIN MPR3 21 0114

Lead Small Teams

MIN MPR3 22 0114

Improve Business Practice

MIN MPR3 23 0114

Prevent and Eliminate MUDA

NTQF Level IV

MIN MPR4 01 0114

Apply and Monitor Mine Operations Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems

MIN MPR4 02 0114

Apply, Monitor and Report on Compliance Systems

MINPRO4 03 0114

Implement Work Place Information System

MINPRO4 04 0114

Carryout the Risk Management Processes

MIN MPR4 05 0114

Monitor and Coordinate
Waste and Process
Water Treatment

MIN MPR4 06 0114

Implement Operational Plan

MIN MPR4 07 0114

Analyze Data and Report Results

MIN MPR4 08 0114

Participate in Commission/ Recommission Plant

MIN MPR4 09 0114

Manage Plant Shutdown and Restart

MIN MPR4 10 0114

Coordinate
Implementation of
Customer Service
Strategies

MIN MPR4 11 0114

Supervise Mobile Plant Operations

MIN MPR4 12 0114

Plan and Organize Work

MIN MPR4 13 0114

Migrate to New Technology

MIN MPR4 14 0114

Establish Quality Standards

MIN MPR4 15 0114

Develop Individuals and Team

MIN MPR4 16 0114

Utilize Specialized
Communication Skills

MIN MPR4 17 0114

Manage and Maintain Small/Medium Business Operations

MIN PRO4 18 0114

Apply Problem Solving Techniques and Tools

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II	
Unit Title	Handle Reagents
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 01 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the handling of reagents in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for reagent handling, starting up equipment in sequence, mixing reagents, adding reagents, transferring and storing reagents, shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment, and conducting housekeeping activities.

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan and prepare for reagents	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
handling	1.2. Work is planned and prepared.
	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.4. Communication is done with other personnel using approved communication methods.
	Select personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities.
	1.6. Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipment</i> is selected for work activities.
	1.7. Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed.
	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.9. <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.10. Appropriate reagents are selected.
	1.11. Emergency procedures are adhered.
	Approved fume suppression and extraction methods are used.
2. Start-up equipment in sequence	 Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.
	2.2. Plant is confirmed to be operational.
3. Mix reagents	3.1. Reagents are safely <i>mixed</i> to required parameters.
	3.2. Plant is continuously inspected and defects and potential problems are identified.

Dogg F of OF7	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 5 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

4.	Add reagents	Reagent is added according to specified dosage and location recommended.
		4.2. All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
		4.3. Shift changeover details are passed on to oncoming shift.
6.	Shutdown in sequence and/or	6.1. Equipment is shutdown or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
	isolate equipment	6.2. Post a shutdown or isolation check is performed.
7.	Conduct housekeeping activities	7.1. <i>Plant is cleaned</i> to maintain condition of all equipment.7.2. Hazards are managed and reported.

Variable	Range
Relevant compliance	May include:
documentation	legislative, organizational and site requirements and
	procedures
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Auxiliary equipment	May include:
	feeders
	gantry cranes and attachments and other mobile equipment
	hand and power tools
	hoses (water and air)
	hydraulic units
	pump systems
	• racks
	radiation gauges
	spray systems
Pre-start checks	May include:
	availability of equipment (e.g. conveyor)
	detection of conditions that are unusual
	fluid levels
	job requirements
	personnel availability
	walk through plant
Environmental issues	May include:
	drainage
	dust (dump)
	emissions
	flora and fauna
	hazardous chemicals
	noise

Page 6 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 6 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	mana a la Para a
	recycling
	• run-off
	• spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
Start-up procedures	may include:
	auxiliary check equipment
	 establish relevant communications
	plant checks
	safety mechanisms
	shift changeover details
Reagent mixing	May include:
	automated
	manual
	some reagents may not require mixing
Post-shutdown	are like pre-start checks.
checks	
Plant cleaning	May include:
	degreasing
	high pressure cleaning
	hosing with water
	• suction
Monitoring	May include the checking of:
	blockages and spillages
	• pressures
	temperatures
Storage	May include:
	• box
	• silo
	tank
Transfer of reagents	May include:
	• conveyors
	mobile equipment
	• pump-line

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for handling reagents
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of reagent handling
	 working with others to undertake and complete the handling of reagents that meets all of the required outcomes
	 consistent timely completion of reagent handling that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes

Page 7 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 7 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:	
Knowledge and	contaminant identification	
Attitudes		
Attitudes	emergency procedures environmental procedures	
	environmental procedures	
	equipment limitations and operating parameters	
	equipment safety requirements	
	hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills	
	identifying repair requirements	
	isolation procedures	
	metallurgical and technical data (basic)	
	occupational health and safety procedures	
	operational procedures and checks	
	reagent types and how to mix them	
	site procedures	
	site safety requirements	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:	
	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and	
	procedures for handling reagents	
	operate, maintain and clean equipment	
	identify hazards	
	handle hazardous substances interpret reports	
	apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads)	
	monitor operations	
	report defects	
	apply safe work practices	
	use hand and power tools	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to	
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting	

Page 8 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II	
Unit Title	Conduct Crushing, Screening and Conveying Operations
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 02 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of crushing, screening and conveying operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes the planning and preparation for operations; operating the plant; and carrying out post operational procedures.

Elements	Performance Criteria	
Plan and prepare for operations	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the conduct of crushing operations is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
	1.2. Work requirements are obtained, interpreted and clarified for the satisfactory completion of operations.	
	1.3. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected and used.	
	1.4. Ensure area is well ventilated before entry.	
	1.5. Work area and equipment are <i>inspected and prepared in</i> coordination with others.	
	1.6. A work plan is prepared.	
	1.7. Appropriate type of auxiliary equipment is selected for work activities.	
	1.8. Coordination requirements are resolved with others at the site prior to commencing and during work activities.	
Operate the crushing plant	2.1. Pre-start , start-up , run and shutdown procedures are carried out.	
	2.2. The operating technique is selected and modified to appropriately meet changing work conditions .	
	2.3. Dust suppression and extraction methods are used.	
	2.4. Operations are conducted, controlled and <i>monitored</i> within the equipment limitations, maintaining crushing efficiency and effectiveness.	
	2.5. Performance monitoring systems and alarms are acted on or reported.	
	2.6. Hazardous and emergency situations are recognized and given response.	
	2.7. Work is completed in accordance with the agreed plan and outcomes and within the operating capacity of the allocated equipment.	
Operate the screening plant	3.1. Coordination requirements are resolved with others at the site prior to commencing and during work activities.	
Page 9 of 257	nistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	

	3.2. Pre-start, start-up and shutdown procedures are carried out.
	3.3. Plant is relocated (if applicable).
	3.4. Plant is prepared for operation in accordance with work requirements.
	3.5. The operating technique is selected and modified to appropriately meet changing work conditions.
	3.6. Operations are conducted, controlled and monitored within the equipment limitations, maintaining screening efficiency and effectiveness.
	3.7. Monitoring systems and alarms are acted on or reported.
	3.8. Hazardous and emergency situations are recognized and given response.
	3.9. Work is completed in accordance with the agreed plan and outcomes and within the operating capacity of the allocated equipment.
4. Carry out post-	4.1. Fault-find and report faults are inspected.
operational procedures	4.2. Operational maintenance, servicing, lubricating and housekeeping tasks are carried out.
	4.3. Process is maintained and records and reports are passed on.

Variable	Range
Relevant compliance documentation	 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy
Work requirements	May include: • product details • nature and scope of tasks • achievement targets • operational conditions • geological data • site survey data • site layout and out of bounds areas • worksite inspection requirements • lighting conditions • plant or equipment defects • hazards and potential hazards • coordination requirements or issues

Page 10 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
rage 10 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Personal protective	May include:
equipment	chemical/gas detectors
Cquipinicit	
	eye protection (e.g. glasses) hearing protection (e.g. glasses)
	hearing protection (e.g. ear plugs) And the standard forms the s
	protection from the elements (e.g. sun block)
	protective clothing (e.g. gloves, safety boots, helmet, shin
	guards, long sleeved shirt and trousers))
	respiratory devices
	safety harness when working at heights
Inspect and prepare	May include:
work area	identification of hazards
	selection and implementation of control measures for the
	hazards identified
	safeguarding site and non-site personnel by:
	 erection of barricades, posting of signs and following of
	security procedures
	selection of appropriate equipment to ensure personnel safety
	and protection
	determination of appropriate path of movement for equipment
	floor, pad, access roads, ramps and bench requirements
Auxiliary equipment	May include:
/ taxillary oquipmont	gantry cranes and attachments
	 hand and power tools
	hoses (water and air)
	• •
	flexi pumps in an exact of totals
	air operated tools
0 ! ! !!	boulder buster
Coordination with	May include with:
others	yard persons
	laboratory personnel
	mobile plant operators
	maintenance personnel
Pre-start and start-	May include:
up procedures	walk around check of the plant
	checking and toping up fluid levels (including fuel)
	lubrication
	inspection of attachments to ensure security and identify
	defects
	instrument and control lever checks
	reporting defects and damage
	follow prescribed start-up sequence
	confirm plant is operational
	checking interlocks
	check for tags
	cameras and monitors
	• Cameras and monitors

Page 11 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 11 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	monitoring and control systems
	drive belts
	• isolations
	• chutes
	conveyor components
	pipe and flanges
	pumping system
	water systems
	hydraulic system
	lighting
	suppression system
	 visual and audio warning devices and lights
	• valves
Shutdown	May include:
procedures	following prescribed shutdown sequence
	securing equipment
Operating	May include:
techniques	feed control
	crusher adjustment
	 working safely around other machines and personnel
Changing work	May include variations in:
conditions	rock types
	feed grading
	feed contamination
	weather conditions
	day and night
Monitoring	May include the checking of:
	blockages and spillages
	current draw
	detecting noises and smells
	flow rates
	missing components
	oil leaks
	air flows
	• pressures
	feed rates
	wear and tear
	 contaminants, e.g.: oil, plastic, timber, misfire explosives,
	metal (e.g. bucket teeth etc)

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	 the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting crushing operations
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient conducting of crushing

Page 12 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 12 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	operations working with others to undertake and complete crushing operations that meet all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of crushing operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for the conducting of screening and conveying operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of screening and conveying operations working with others to undertake and complete screening and conveying operations that meet all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of screening and conveying operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes Must demonstrates knowledge of: site hazard identification and response procedures site risk control procedures site and equipment health and safety procedures site quality requirements site communication procedures site product characteristics site operational procedures plant pre-start, start-up, operating and shutdown procedures and techniques plant components functions, characteristics, technical capability and limitations plant breakdown procedures plant isolation procedures site record keeping requirements site presonal protective equipment requirements contaminant identification emergency procedures crusher components crushing principles
	 crusning principles hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills repair requirements mobile equipment operation
	 computer basic techniques monitoring and control systems
Underpinning Ski	
Onderpinning Ski	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures
	apply operational safety requirements
Page 13 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014

	Page 13 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
		Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014
-				

	·	
	 access, interpret and apply technical information applying the plant operating procedures apply production and equipment records maintenance requirements apply diagnostic techniques use relevant hand and power tools work wearing personal protective equipment apply hazard identification and management requirements and procedures complete forms apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management interpret reports use lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) identify and report defects apply procedures for working at heights and depths apply work orders/purchase requisition preparation requirements 	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to	
Methods of	information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
ASSESSITIETIL		
Ozatant of	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Conduct Milling or Grinding Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 03 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of milling/grinding in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for milling/grinding processes, starting-up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment and lubrication systems, monitoring and controlling classification, charging the mill, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan and prepare for prilling/originaling	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
milling/grinding process.	1.2. Work is planned and prepared.
,	1.3. Shift change is received, interpreted and clarified over details.
	1.4. Communication is done with other personnel.
	1.5. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	1.6. Appropriate type of auxiliary equipment is selected for work activities.
	1.7. Equipment pre-start checks are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.
	1.8. Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.9. <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.10. Safe operating procedures are adhered.
	1.11. Emergency procedures are adhered.
	1.12. Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.
	1.13. Ensure area is well ventilated.
2. Start-up equipment in	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed.
sequence.	2.2. Plant is confirmed to be operational.
3. Operate and	3.1. Data from equipment indicators is read and interpreted.
monitor equipment and	3.2. Plant is continuously inspected.
lubrication	3.3. Equipment is adjusted to optimize plant performance.
system.	3.4. Feed to plant is controlled.
	3.5. Reagent additions are monitored.

Dogo 15 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 15 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		3.6. Lubrication system is monitored to ensure that oil and grease levels are maintained.
		3.7. Operator level maintenance is carried out.
		3.8. All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
		3.9. End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.
4.	Monitor and control classification.	4.1. Density and/or size of ore is/are checked for according to specified parameters.
		4.2. Equipment is adjusted and calibrated where required to meet density requirements.
		4.3. Density of product is accurately sampled and recorded.
5.	Charge mill.	5.1. Grinding media type and quantity are selected according to metallurgical requirements.
		5.2. Mill is charged as required.
6.	Conduct	6.1. Plant is cleaned.
	housekeeping activities.	6.2. Hazards are managed and reported.
7.	Shut down in sequence	7.1. Ore from milling/grinding equipment is cleared before commencing shutdown.
	and/or isolate equipment.	7.2. Equipment is shut down or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
		7.3. Perform post shut down or isolation checks.

Variable	Range	
Relevant	May include:	
compliance	legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures	
documentation	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications	
	Ethiopian standards	
	management plans	
	OHS policy	
Personal	May include:	
protective	chemical/gas detectors	
equipment	eye protection (e.g. glasses)	
	hearing protection (e.g. ear plugs)	
	protection from the elements (e.g. sun block)	
	protective clothing (e.g. gloves, safety boots, helmet, shin	
	guards, long sleeved shirt and trousers))	
	respiratory devices	
	safety harness when working at heights	
Potential risks and	May include:	
hazards	 personal safety (e.g. crush injuries, burns, slips, trips, falls, chemical exposure, fatigue) 	

Page 16 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 10 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 plant (e.g. structural damage, emergency shutdown) environment (e.g. seepage, emissions, chemical spills, pollution, anything detrimental to fauna and flora) 	
Environmental	May include:	
issues	drainage	
	dust	
	• emissions	
	flora and fauna	
	hazardous chemicals	
	noise	
	• run-off	
	spills	
	waste management and disposal	
	water quality	
Safe operating	May include:	
procedures	adhering to all site procedures	
·	awareness and access to emergency exits	
	emergency procedures	
	First Aid procedures	
	hazard identification and recognition procedures	
	hot work procedures	
	observing electrical and mechanical procedures	
	observing right of way of heavy equipment	
	observing site speed limits	
	occupational health safety and environment procedures around	
	equipment, vehicles and personnel	
	use of 2-way radio	
	use of barricades and guards	
	use of fire extinguishers	
	use of Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)	
	 tagging procedures (e.g. service tags, danger tags, restrictive 	
	operations tags)	
	use of respiratory devices	
	wearing equipment restraints	
	wearing personal protective equipment	
	working in confined spaces	
	use of materials safety data sheets	
	carrying out safety checks (e.g. safety showers and eye	
	washes)	
	hold worker access permit	

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:	
Competence	knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting milling/grinding	
	implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for	

Page 17 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 17 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	 the safe, effective and efficient completion of milling/grinding working with others to undertake and complete the conduct of milling/grinding that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of milling/grinding that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes Must demonstrates knowledge of: contaminant identification cooling system emergency procedures environmental principles equipment processes, limitations and operating parameters
	equipment safety requirements
	grinding media
	 hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills
	isolation procedures
	lubrication system
	metallurgical and technical data
	milling circuit components and functions/milling principles
	operational procedures and checks
	milling and grinding safety requirements
	types of ores
Underpinning	Must demonstrate skills to:
Skills	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and
	procedures for conducting milling/grinding
	operate, maintain and clean equipment
	identify and manage hazards
	interpret reports
	apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads)
	maintain records
	employ safe work practices
	use Data Control Systems (DCS)
	use hand and power tools
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information
BA d	on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
Operation of	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.

Page 18 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 10 01 251	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Conduct Magnetic Separation	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 04 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of magnetic separation in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for magnetic separation, starting up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan and prepare for magnetic separation	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
Separation	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.3. Communication is done with other personnel.
	1.4. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	1.5. Appropriate type of auxiliary equipment is selected for work activities.
	1.6. Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed.
	1.7. Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.8. <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.9. Emergency procedures are adhered.
	Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.
	1.11. Ensure area is well ventilated.
Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.
	2.2. <i>Plant</i> is confirmed to be operational.
Operate and monitor	3.1. Data from equipment <i>indicators is read</i> to determine <i>separation</i> efficiency.
equipment	3.2. Plant is continuously inspected and <i>monitored</i> and defects and potential problems are identified.
	3.3. Mineral content of ore is assessed according to separation parameters .
	3.4. Appropriate adjustments are made to separation process.

Page 10 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 19 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	3.5. Equipment is adjusted to agreed parameters
	3.6. Feed to separation equipment is controlled
	3.7. Operator level maintenance is carried out to maintain condition of <i>equipment</i>
	3.8. All required documentations are completed
	3.9. End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift
4. Conduct	4.1. Plant is cleaned
housekeeping activities	4.2. Hazards are identified, addressed and reported
5. Shutdown in sequence and/or	5.1. Equipment is shutdown and/or isolated based on process and safety requirements
isolate equipment	5.2. Post-shutdown and/or isolation checks are performed

W!-II-			
Variable	Range		
Relevant compliance	May include:		
documentation	legislative, organizational and site requirements and		
	procedures		
	 manufacturer's guidelines and specifications 		
	Ethiopian standards		
	management plans		
	OHS policy		
Pre-start checks	May include:		
	availability of equipment		
	 detection of conditions that are unusual 		
	 personnel availability 		
	walk through plant		
	isolation and/or lockout checks		
	 job requirements 		
Environmental issues			
	drainage		
	• dust		
	• emissions		
	flora and fauna		
	hazardous chemicals		
	• noise		
	recycling		
	• run-off		
	• spills		
	waste management and disposal		
	·		
Start-up procedure	water quality Thus procedure May include:		
Start-up procedure May include: • cameras and monitors			
distribution systemsdrive belts			
Page 20 of 257	linistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		
	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard Sandary 2014		

	• screens
	fluid levels (grease, oil)
	hoppers and launders
	interlocks
	• isolations
	pipes and flanges
	conveyor systems
	elevators and screw feeders
	valves
	visual and audio warning devices
Plant	May include:
	compressors and blowers
	vibrating screens
	induction roll magnets
	cross belt magnets
	weight meters
	dryers and burners
Indicator readings	conveyors, screw feeders and elevators May include:
Indicator readings	May include:
	• current
	• grade
	• heat
	unusual noises
	• levels
	radiation
Separation methods	May include:
	magnetic
	• sizing
Separation quality	May include:
targets	• grades
	consumption targets
	percentage of recovery
Monitoring	May include the checking of:
	air flows
	blockages and spillages
	current draw
	• feed rates
	• power
	• pressures
	wear and tear
	temperatures particle size
	particle size throughput
Causing as a set	• throughput
Equipment	May include:
	gantry cranes and attachments
	hand and power tools

Page 21 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 21 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	hoses (air)	
Methods used to	May include:	
optimize the plant	adjust mineral cuts	
	adjust feed input rate	
	adjust temperatures	
	adjust magnetic intensity	
Equipment and plant	May include:	
cleaning methods	• shovels	
	compressed air	
Post-shutdown	are like pre-start checks	
checks		
Materials	May include:	
	• gas	
Contaminants are	May include:	
anything other than	wood fiber	
the slurry. Common	gravel	
contaminant	silica	
Site conditions	May include:	
	day and night	
	weather conditions	
	working at heights	

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting magnetic separation implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of magnetic separation working with others to undertake and complete the magnetic separation in a way that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of magnetic separation that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 		
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Page 22 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

	the second control to	
	types of ores and grades	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:	
	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures 	
	handle hazardous substances	
	identify hazards	
	interpret reports	
	 use lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) 	
	monitor operation	
	report defects	
	employ safe work practices	
	use hand and power tools	
	find operational faults	
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to	
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Operate Separation Equipment	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 05 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This competency is typically performed by all operators and covers the operation of typical stand alone dual phase separation equipment as used in a chemical or oil/hydrocarbons processing plant, and solving of problems with separation processes.	

Elements	Performance Criteria	
1. Prepare for work.	1.1. Work requirements are identified.	
	1.2. Hazards are identified and controlled.	
	1.3. Coordination is done with appropriate personnel.	
2. Operate	2.1. The type of separation equipment is identified.	
separation equipment.	2.2. Separation equipment is started up and shut down according to the separation equipment type and duty.	
	2.3. Plant is monitored frequently and critically throughout shift using measured/indicated data and senses (sight, hearing etc) as appropriate.	
	2.4. Flow and pressure are adjusted as appropriate to type of separation equipment .	
	2.5. Routine checks, logs and paperwork, taking action on unexpected readings and trends are completed.	
3. Isolate and de-	3.1. Plant is isolated.	
isolate plant.	3.2. Safety is made for required work.	
	3.3. Check plant is ready to be returned to service.	
	3.4. Plant is prepared for return to service.	

Variable	Range		
Start up shut dov as required	 Includes: start up and shut down to/from normal operating conditions start up and shut down to/from isolated, cold, empty all other conditions experienced on the plant. I.e. from any condition to any condition experienced on the plant. 		
Separation equipment	Includes: cyclones hydrocyclones scrubbers knockout drums demisters/drift eliminators filters (cartridge, basket, sand etc).		
Page 24 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

Appropriate action	Includes:	
	 determining problems needing action determining possible fault causes rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of responsibility following through items initiated until final resolution has occurred reporting problems outside area of responsibility to designated person. 	
Problems	Include:	
	 seal/gasket leaks pressure loss/low flow cartridge/filter change blockages/build-up/fouling erosion/wear. 	
Procedures	may be: • written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They include:	
	 all work instructions standard operating procedures formulas/recipes batch sheets temporary instructions any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of the plant. 	
Health, Safety and Environment (HSE)	All operations to which this unit applies are subject to stringent health, safety and environment requirements, which may be imposed through State or Federal legislation, and these must not be compromised at any time. Where there is an apparent conflict between Performance Criteria and HSE requirements, the HSE requirements take precedence.	

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:	
Competence	 early warning signs of equipment/processes needing attention or with potential problems are recognized 	
	 the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzed and the most likely cause determined 	
	 appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full performance 	
	 obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an appropriate contribution made to their solution. 	
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:	
Knowledge and Attitudes	Comprehensive understanding of separation equipment principles and typical problems to a level needed to control	

Dogo 25 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 25 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 the operation. In particular it includes a knowledge of: principles of operation of plant/equipment physics and chemistry relevant to the process unit process parameters and limits, e.g. temperature, pressure, flow, pH duty of care obligations hierarchy of control communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper, permissions/authorities routine problems, faults and their resolution relevant alarms and actions plant process idiosyncrasies all items on a schematic of the plant item and the function of each correct methods of starting, stopping, operating and controlling separator corrective action appropriate to the problem cause types and causes of separation problems within operator's scope of skill level and responsibility. behavior of solids, liquids and gases function and troubleshooting of major internal components and their problems, such as cartridges, baskets, supports, nozzles, grids.
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate skills of: efficient and effective operation of plant/equipment hazard analysis completing plant records communication problem solving.
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Page 26 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II			
Unit Title	Operate and Monitor Valve Systems		
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 06 0114		
Unit Descriptor	In a typical scenario an operator adjusts and monitors valves and ancillary equipment as part of controlling a process, e.g. hydrocarbons transport pipeline, gas distribution network.		

EI	ements	Performance Criteria		
1.	Prepare for work.	1.1. Work requirements are identified.		
		1.2. Hazards are identified and controlled.		
		1.3. Coordination is done with appropriate personnel.		
2.	Prepare valves fo operation.	2.1. Operation of valves and <i>valve systems</i> is checked by applying knowledge of valve operation and fundamental operating principles.		
		2.2. The valves required for operation are checked against the site specific operating pressures, temperatures, volume, velocities and materials requirements where applicable.		
		2.3. Valves required for operation, ensuring that they are either closed or opened are prepared or sequenced as required, to regulate the flow of liquids and systems flow rates in a safe and efficient manner.		
	2.4. The valve operational integrity is checked to minimi of valve leakages and failures.			
3.	Operate valve systems.	3.1. Valve operation is monitored to ensure it is functioning correctly and such incidents are excluded as vibration, chatter, cycling, and sticking.		
		3.2. <i>Appropriate action</i> is taken.		
		3.3. Valve sequences are regulated or altered to control the flow rates of fluid during the process to meet changing production conditions and demands.		
4.	 4. Conduct operational maintenance 4.1. Valve stems, threads and other operational parts are of and lubricated to ensure the correct operational condite the valve is maintained. 			
		4.2. Valve bolting assembles are evenly tightened to prevent product leakage.		
	4.3. Valve and regulator faults are identified and appropriate action is taken.			
4.4. Jammed or sticking valves are isolated from opera appropriate action is taken.				
5.	Isolate and de- isolate valves.	5.1. Plant is isolated.5.2. Safe for required work is made.		
F	Page 27 of 257 Ministry of Education			

5.3. Check plant is ready to be returned to service.
5.4. Plant is prepared for return to service.

Variable	Range
Valve system	May include (select relevant items):
ĺ	globe, butterfly, ball and gate valves
	control valves
	isolation valves
	non-return or check valves
	pressure relief valves
	shutdown systems
	hydraulic power units.
	Valve actuation may be:
	pneumatic
	hydraulic
	electrical
	manual.
Appropriate action	Includes:
	 determining problems needing action
	determining possible fault causes
	 rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of
	responsibility
	following through items initiated until final resolution has
	occurred
	 reporting problems outside area of responsibility to designated person.
Typical problems	May include:
	vibration/resonance
	blockages/hydrates
	valve seat wear
	valve seal leakage
	valve stem leakage
	mechanical failure, e.g. plug/gate
	valve sticking.
Procedures	May be:
	written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They
	include:
	> all work instructions
	standard operating proceduresformulas/recipes
	batch sheets
	temporary instructions
	 any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of
	the plant.
Health, Safety and	All operations to which this unit applies are subject to stringent
Environment (HSE)	health, safety and environment requirements, which may be

Dogo 20 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 28 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

imposed through State or Federal legislation, and these must not be compromised at any time. Where there is an apparent conflict between Performance Criteria and HSE requirements, the HSE requirements take precedence.

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	early warning signs of equipment/processes needing attention or with potential problems are recognized
	the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzes and the most likely cause determined
	appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full performance
	 obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an appropriate contribution made to their solution.
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and	identify all items on a schematic of the valve system and
Attitudes	describe the function of each
	physics related to the process
	valve equipment operating parameters
	process and product variables and reactions
	operating pressures
	operating temperatures
	flow volume calculations
	flow velocity calculations
	fluid corrosive properties
	fluid erosive properties.
	principles of operation of valves
	 physics and chemistry relevant to the valves and the materials processed
	 process parameters and limits, e.g. temperature, pressure, flow, pH
	duty of care obligations
	hierarchy of control
	 communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper, permissions/authorities
	 routine problems, faults and their resolution
	relevant alarms and actions
	plant process idiosyncrasies
	 correct methods of, operating and controlling valves
	corrective action appropriate to the problem cause
	 function and troubleshooting of major components and their problems
	 types and causes of problems within operator's scope of skill level and responsibility.
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills of:
	instrument failure/malfunction

Page 20 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 29 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 electrical failure/malfunction mechanical failure/malfunction equipment design deficiencies, e.g. wrong valve type for service product parameters, e.g. temperature, viscosity, purity fouling or contamination erosion and corrosion.
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II	
Unit Title	Monitor, Operate and Maintain Pipeline Stations and Equipment
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 07 0114
Unit Descriptor	In a typical scenario, an operator is responsible for the operation and monitoring of pipeline stations and associated equipment within the parameters established. The competence includes examining the station and its equipment for signs of damage and/or need of maintenance, maintaining general cleanliness and reporting against specific requirements. Pipeline stations can include:
	maintenance bases
	compressor stations
	scraper stations
	inlet and delivery stations
	mainline block valve sites.

Elements	Perf	Performance Criteria	
1. Prepare for wo	rk. 1.1.	Work requirements are identified.	
	1.2.	Hazards are identified and controlled.	
	1.3.	Coordination is done with appropriate personnel.	
Plan and organ for activities.	nize 2.1.	Previous reports are reviewed and checked for outstanding work orders or notices.	
	2.2.	Tools, equipment and testing devices needed are obtained to carry out the work and checked for correct operation and safety.	
	2.3.	Operational area is checked to ensure that hazards are controlled.	
	2.4.	Required safety checks and pre-start checks of the equipment are conducted.	
	2.5.	Status of the system is determined through communication with relevant personnel prior to commencing start-up.	
3. Start up/shut	3.1.	The system is started up in accordance with procedures .	
down the syste	em. 3.2.	The system is shutdown in accordance with procedures and conditions.	
	3.3.	Emergency shutdown procedures are applied when appropriate.	
	3.4.	Records/reports are maintained to procedures.	
4. Monitor the system	4.1.	4.1. Operating conditions of equipment are monitored through condition monitoring systems, gauge levels, temperatures and flow indicators in order to determine performance of	
Page 31 of 257	•	of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 pyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	

			equipment and system.
		4.2.	Systems are adjusted for the most efficient operation.
			Equipment faults are identified through inspection and testing of the operational equipment.
		4.4.	Appropriate action is taken.
		4.5.	Pipeline system information is communicated to relevant personnel.
		4.6.	Emergency response is selected and applied when required.
5.	Isolate and de-	5.1.	Plant is isolated.
	isolate plant.	5.2.	Plant is made safe for required work.
		5.3.	Plant is checked to be ready to be returned to service.
		5.4.	Plant is prepared for return to service.
6.	Record and report results.	6.1.	Maintenance results are documented and recorded to procedures.
		6.2.	Work completion is notified to procedures.
		6.3.	Permit to work and sign off is cancelled where appropriate at completion of repair.

Variable	Range	
Pipeline system.	 May include: compressor systems and equipment, including monitoring systems, anti surge systems, safety systems and compressor control systems prime movers, including turbine engines, reciprocating engines and electric motors, instrument and control systems valve systems. 	
Procedures	 way be: written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They include: all work instructions standard operating procedures formulas/recipes batch sheets temporary instructions any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of the plant. 	
Appropriate action	 Includes: determining problems needing action determining possible fault causes rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of responsibility following through items initiated until final resolution has 	

Page 32 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 32 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 occurred reporting problems outside area of responsibility to designated person.
Typical problems	May include: gas/product leaks incorrect valve positions electrical problems compressor or pump failure out of current inspection status gauge failure or hose rupture, leaks instruments out of calibration instruments and equipment requiring cleaning.
Health, Safety and Environment (HSE)	All operations to which this unit applies are subject to stringent health, safety and environment requirements, which may be imposed through State or Federal legislation, and these must not be compromised at any time. Where there is an apparent conflict between Performance Criteria and HSE requirements, the HSE requirements take precedence.

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: early warning signs of equipment/processes needing attention or with potential problems are recognized the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzed and the most likely cause determined appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full performance obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an appropriate contribution made to their solution.
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrate knowledge of:

Page 33 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 33 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper, permissions/authorities routine problems, faults and their resolution relevant alarms and actions plant process idiosyncrasies all items on a schematic of the plant item and the function of each correct methods of starting, stopping, operating and controlling process corrective action appropriate to the problem cause function and troubleshooting of major components and their problems types and causes of problems within operator's scope of skill level and responsibility.
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills of:
	process gas variations
	instrument failure/wrong reading
	electrical failure
	mechanical failure
	operational problems.
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to
Mathada	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
Ocatout of	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a
Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II					
Unit Title	Conduct Aeration Process				
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 08 0114				
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of aeration processes in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for aeration activities, starting up equipment in sequence, operates and monitor equipment, conduct housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.				

EI	ements	Performance Criteria		
1.	Plan and prepare for aeration activities	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
		1.2.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.	
		1.3.	Aeration activities are communicated with other personnel using approved communication methods.	
		1.4.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.	
		1.5.	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed.	
		1.6.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.	
		1.7.	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.	
		1.8.	Emergency procedures are adhered to.	
2.	Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1.	 Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up check completed according to plant configurations and system requirements. 	
		2.2.	Plant is confirmed to be operational.	
3.	Operate and monitor equipment	3.1.	Data is <i>read</i> and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine <i>aeration</i> efficiency.	
		3.2.	Operations/plant and catchment areas are continuously inspected and <i>monitored</i> to identify process defects and potential problems.	
		3.3.	Equipment is adjusted to approve <i>operating parameters</i> to optimize and maintain efficient aeration to meet product quality targets.	
		3.4.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.	
4.	Conduct housekeeping activities	4.1.	Plant is cleaned to maintain condition of all equipment.	
		4.2.	Hazards are managed and reported.	

Page 35 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 33 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

5. Shutdown in sequence and/or	5.1. Equipment is shutdown or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
isolate equipment 5.2	5.2. Post a shutdown or isolation check is performed.

Variable	Range	
	May include:	
Relevant compliance documentation	legislative, organizational and site requirements and	
documentation	procedures	
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications	
	Ethiopian standards	
	management plans	
	OHS policy	
Dro start shooks	May include:	
Pre-start checks	availability of equipment (e.g. conveyor)	
	detection of conditions that are unusual	
	personnel availability	
	job requirements	
	levels	
	walk through plant	
Environmental issues	May include:	
Livionincital issues	drainage	
	dust (dump)	
	• emissions	
	flora and fauna	
	hazardous chemicals	
	• noise	
	recycling	
	• run-off	
	• spills	
	waste management and disposal	
	water quality	
Start-up procedures	May include the inspection of:	
otart up procedures	agitators	
	cameras and monitors	
	interlocks	
	distribution control system	
	• launders	
	hydraulic system	
	pumping system	
	screen inspections	
	scuttling pumps	
	pipes and flanges drive helts	
	drive belts	
	valves visual and sudia warning devices and lights	
	visual and audio warning devices and lights	

Page 36 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 30 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	suppression systems			
	agitators			
Plant	• blowers			
	• valves			
	• pumps			
	• hoppers			
	• vessels (aerator)			
	• hoses			
	air/slurry/water lines			
	• silences			
	tank (process liquor, reagent holder)			
	• conveyors			
	weight and vibrating feeder			
Indicator readings	May measure:			
9	• flow			
	current (e.g. agitators)			
	density			
	• levels			
	• restrictions			
	air flows			
	pressure			
	• speed (e.g. pumps)			
	 unusual noises 			
	• vibrations			
	• power			
	temperature			
Aeration methods	May include:			
	• batch			
	• continuous			
Monitoring	May include the checking of:			
Monitoring	blockages and spillages			
	• feed rates			
	mineral content			
	moisture levels			
	On Stream Analysis (OSA)			
	orrection / trialysis (CO/t)overloads			
	pressures (e.g. in air lines)			
	pressures (e.g. in all lines)power draw			
	wear and tear			
	wear and tear emission (e.g. cyanide)			
	levels			
	hydrogen bubbles			
	end point testing (batch) temporature			
	temperature			
Operating parameters	May include:			
	reagent additions			
Page 37 of 257 Mini	istry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			
-	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	reduce produce/feed/tonnes			
	hectalilte of processes liquor			
Equipment and plant	May include:			
cleaning methods	hosing with water			
	high pressure cleaning			
Post-shutdown checks	are like pre-start checks.			
Shutdown procedures	May include:			
enataewn procedures	cleaning of sparge lines			
	charge and empty discharge lines			
	May include:			
Tests				
	magnetic tests			
	on-line conductivity			
	temperature measurements			
Materials	May include:			
	slurry (reagent, dry product, liquor)			
Contaminants are	May include:			
anything other than	• oil			
the ore. Common	• fuel			
contaminants	• gases			
	organic materials			
	moisture			

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instruction for conducting aeration processes implementation of requirements, procedures and technique for the safe, effective and efficient completion of aeration processes working with others to undertake and complete the aeratio process in a way that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of aeration processes that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: breakdown procedures contaminant identification aeration process emergency procedures environmental procedures equipment limitations and operating parameters equipment safety requirements repair requirements aeration plant isolation procedures metallurgical and technical data	

Page 38 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 36 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 OHS procedures associated with conducting aeration processes operational procedures and checks site procedures site safety requirements 	
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for conducting aeration processes find faults interpret reports lift (manual, cranes and loads) use safe work practices use hand and power tools 	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Conduct Digestion Process	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 09 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of digestion processes in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for digestion operations, starting up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment, conducting housekeeping operations, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.	

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Plan and prepare for digestion operations	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.		
operations	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.		
	Digestion operations are communicated with other personnel using approved communication methods.		
	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.		
	Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipment</i> is selected for work activities.		
	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.		
	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.		
	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.		
	Emergency procedures are adhered to ensure safety of personnel and plant.		
	1.10.Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.		
	1.11.Ensure area is well ventilated before entry into work area.		
Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.		
	2.2. <i>Plant</i> is confirmed to be operational.		
Operate and monitor equipment	3.1. Data is <i>read</i> and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine efficiency.		
	3.2. Operations/plant and catchment areas are continuously inspected and <i>monitored</i> to digestion process defects and		

Page 40 of 279	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 40 of 278	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

			potential problems.
		3.3.	Equipment is adjusted to approve operating parameters to optimize and maintain efficient digestion and to meet product quality targets.
		3.4.	Reagents are added to approved operating parameters
		3.5.	Minor maintenance is carried out to maintain condition of equipment
		3.6.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time
		3.7.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift
4.	Conduct housekeeping	4.1.	Plant is cleaned to maintain condition of all equipment to ensure safe and efficient operations
	activities	4.2.	Hazards are managed and reported to maintain a safe working environment
5.	sequence and/or	5.1.	Equipment is shutdown or isolated based on process and safety requirements
	isolate equipment	5.2.	Post shutdown or isolation checks are performed

Variable	Range		
Relevant compliand documentation	May include: • legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures • manufacturer's guidelines and specifications • Ethiopian standards • management plans • OHS policy		
Auxiliary equipme	May include:		
Pre-start checks	May include:		
Environmental iss	May include:drainagedust (dump)		
Page 41 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

	1
	 emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling run-off spills waste management and disposal water quality
Start-up procedures	May include: cameras and monitors interlocks distribution control system flash vessels launders heat exchangers hydraulic system pumping system screen inspections scuttling pumps pipes and flanges drive belts valves vessels visual and audio warning devices and lights suppression systems
Plant	May include: • heat exchanger • burners • lines • gas train • vessels • conveyors • valves
Indicator readings	May measure: • flow • current (e.g. agitators) • density • levels • restrictions • pressure • speed (e.g. pumps) • unusual noises • vibrations • power

Page 42 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 42 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	temperature
Monitoring	May include: • blockages and spillages • feed rates • mineral content • moisture levels • On Stream Analysis (OSA) • overloads • pressures • power draw • temperature • wear and tear • emission (e.g. cyanide) • levels • laboratory results
Common contaminants	May include: oil fuel gases organic materials moisture

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting the digestion process implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of the digestion process working with others to undertake and complete the digestion process in a way that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of the digestion process that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrate knowledge of: • breakdown procedures • contaminant identification • digestion process (basic) • emergency procedures • environmental procedures • equipment limitations and operating parameters • equipment safety requirements • hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills and hazardous goods • identifying repair requirements • isolation procedures

Page 43 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 43 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	metallurgical and technical data (basic)	
	OHS procedures	
	operational procedures and checks	
	pumping system and flow charts (pipeline and sprinkler	
	systems)	
	reagent types	
	sampling	
	site procedures	
	site safety requirements	
	types of ores (basic)	
	wet and dry working procedures	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:	
	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and	
	procedures for conducting the digestion process	
	diagnose faults	
	identify and manage hazards	
	handle hazardous goods	
	interpret reports	
	lift (manual, cranes and loads)	
	maintain records	
	report defects	
	apply safe work practices	
	troubleshoot	
	use hand and power tools	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to	
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Conduct Precipitation Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 10 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of precipitation operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for precipitation operations, starting up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.	

Elements Performance Criteria	
Plan and prepare for digestion	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
operations	1.2. Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.3. Digestion operations are communicated with other personnel using approved communication methods.
	1.4. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	1.5. Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipment</i> is selected for work activities.
	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.
	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.9. Emergency procedures are adhered to ensure safety of personnel and plant.
	1.10.Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.
	1.11.Ensure area is well ventilated before entry into work area.
Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.
	2.2. <i>Plant</i> is confirmed to be operational.
3. Operate and monitor	3.1. Data is <i>read</i> and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine efficiency.
equipment	3.2. Operations/plant and catchment areas are continuously inspected and <i>monitored</i> to digestion process defects and potential problems.

Page 45 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 45 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		3.3.	Equipment is adjusted to approve operating parameters to optimize and maintain efficient digestion and to meet product quality targets.
		3.4.	Reagents are added to approve operating parameters.
		3.5.	Minor maintenance is carried out to maintain condition of equipment.
		3.6.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
		3.7.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.
4.	Conduct housekeeping activities	4.1.	Plant is cleaned to maintain condition of all equipment to ensure safe and efficient operations.
	activities	4.2.	Hazards are managed and reported to maintain a safe working environment.
5.	Shutdown in sequence and/or	5.1.	Equipment is shutdown or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
	isolate equipment	5.2.	Post shutdown or isolation checks are performed.

Variable	Range	
Relevant	May include:	
compliance	legislative, organizational and site requirements and	
documentation	procedures	
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications	
	Ethiopian standards	
	management plans	
	OHS policy	
Auxiliary equipment	May include:	
	• compressors	
	Distribution Control Systems (DCS)	
	• feeders	
	gantry cranes and attachments and other mobile equipment	
	hand and power tools hoses	
Pre-start checks	May include:	
	availability of equipment (e.g. conveyor)	
	detection of conditions that are unusual	
	personnel availability	
	job requirements	
	• levels	
	walk through plant	
Environmental	May include:	
issues	drainage	
	dust (dump)	
	emissions	
	flora and fauna	

Page 46 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 40 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	T
	hazardous chemicals
	noise
	recycling
	• run-off
	spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
Start-up procedures	May include:
	agitators
	cameras and monitors
	interlocks
	distribution control system
	hydraulic system
	pumping system
	screen inspections
	scuttling pumps
	pipes and flanges
	drive belts
	• valves
	visual and audio warning devices and lights
	suppression systems
Plant	precipitators
	liquor stream seeding equipment
	thickeners
	clarifiers
	sand filters
	heat exchanger
	• vessels
	• conveyors
	valves
	conglomerators agitators
	agitators
Indicator readings	ejectors May include:
Indicator readings	May include:
	degree of separation
	• flow
	current (e.g. agitators)
	density
	• levels
	restrictions
	air flows
	pressure
	speed (e.g. pumps)
	temperature
	unusual noises
	• vibrations

Page 47 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 47 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	• power		
	temperature		
Precipitation	Can cover:		
	 sulphide and neutralisation processes, and a seed recycle, crystal growth process to precipitate metals or other items in solution. 		
Monitoring and	May include the checking of:		
control of the	blockages and spillages		
precipitation or	feed rates		
crystallisation	mineral content		
process	moisture levels		
	On Stream Analysis (OSA)		
	• overloads		
	• pressures		
	power draw		
	wear and tear		
	emission (e.g. cyanide)		
	laboratory results		
	• levels		
	residual content in liquor stream		
	productivity of extraction		
Equipment and plant	May include:		
cleaning methods	hosing with water		
cicaring methods	high pressure cleaning		
Post-shutdown			
checks	are like pre-start checks.		
Materials are wet	May include:		
and	May include:		
anu	• slurry		
	effluent		

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting precipitation operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of precipitation operations working with others to undertake and complete the 			
	precipitation operations that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of precipitation operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes			
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	 Must demonstrate knowledge of: breakdown procedures contaminant identification precipitation process 			
	chemistry - basic solubility			
Page 48 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	sulphide precipitation			
	neutralisation precipitation			
	liquid and solid separation processes in precipitation and			
	crystallisation			
	flocculation agents			
	filtration methods			
	emergency procedures			
	environmental procedures			
	equipment limitations and operating parameters			
	equipment safety requirements			
	hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills and			
	hazardous goods			
	identifying repair requirements			
	isolation procedures			
	metallurgical and technical data (basic)			
	OHS procedures			
	operational procedures and checks			
	pumping system and flow charts (pipeline and sprinkler			
	systems)			
	reagent types			
	seeding and crystallisation processes			
	sampling			
	site procedures			
	site safety requirements			
	types of ores (basic)			
	wet and dry working procedures			
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:			
	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and			
	procedures for conducting precipitation operations			
	end-point identification			
	diagnose faults			
	identify and address hazards			
	handle hazardous goods			
	interpret reports			
	lift (manual, cranes and loads)			
	maintain records			
	report defects			
	apply safe work practices			
	use relevant hand and power tools			
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,			
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to			
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.			
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:			
Assessment	Interview / Written Test			
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning			
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a			
Assessment	simulated work place setting.			
Page 49 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1			
1 9 - 10 0 20,	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II			
Unit Title	Conduct Stacker Operations		
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 11 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of stacker operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for stacker operations, operating the stacker, and carrying out operator maintenance.		

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Plan and prepare for stacker	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the conducting of stacker operations is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
operations	1.2.	Work requirements and shift details are obtained, interpreted and clarified/confirmed before proceeding.	
	1.3.	Information on stockpile product, formation and conditions required to complete the allocated work is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
	1.4.	Worksite inspection is carried out and hazards or other notifiable conditions are rectified or reported.	
	1.5.	Safety information and procedures are accessed and applied throughout the work.	
2. Operate stacker	2.1.	Activities are <i>coordinated</i> with others at the site prior to commencement of, and during, the work activity.	
	2.2.	Pre-start, start-up, park-up and shutdown procedures are carried out.	
	2.3.	Controls are operated to stack materials.	
	2.4.	Monitoring systems and alarms or report is acted on.	
	2.5.	<i>Hazardous and emergency situations</i> are recognized and responded.	
	2.6.	Work is completed in accordance with the agreed plan and outcomes and within the operating capacities of the allocated equipment.	
	2.7.	Reporting is carried out and documents are completed and processed.	
Carry out operator maintenance	3.1.	Plant and equipment inspections and faultfinding are carried out.	
	3.2.	Routine operational servicing, lubrication and housekeeping tasks are carried out.	
	3.3.	Minor maintenance is carried out to manufacturer's instructions and site requirements.	

Page 50 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

3.4	Operator support is provided during preparation for, and conduct of, major maintenance tasks.
3.5	5. Structures and components are inspected and tested for fault conditions, wear and need of repair or replacement.
3.6	Maintenance records are processed.

Variable	Range		
Relevant	May include:		
compliance	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and 		
documentation	procedures		
	 manufacturer's guidelines and specifications 		
	Ethiopian standards		
	management plans		
	OHS policy		
Work requirements	May include:		
	work plans		
	shift briefings		
	handover details		
	work orders		
Shift details	May include:		
	nature and scope of the work		
	working conditions		
	production targets		
	defects on equipment		
	hazards and potential hazards		
	coordination requirements/issues		
Stockpile product,	May include:		
formation and	stockpile residue		
conditions	stockpile design and position		
	safety factors relating to natural falls		
	• grades		
	• levels		
	• slips		
	drainage		
Safety information	May include:		
and procedures	site-specific safety processes and documentation such as JSAs		
Coordinate	May include:		
	communication with process control, maintenance,		
	supervision, logistics scheduler, mobile operators, contractors		
	etc		
	 monitoring operation of stacker ensuring that it does not collide with other equipment 		
Hazardous and	May include:		
emergency	• sinking		
situations	stockpile stabilisation		
	wet weather operation or severe storms		

Page 51 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 51 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 electrical start-up and shutdown electrical fires windy and dusty conditions chute cleaning working in close proximity to moving equipment and parts
Reporting	May include:

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:		
Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting stacker operations 		
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of stacker operations 		
	working with others to undertake and complete stacker		
	operations that meets all of the required outcomes		
	 consistent timely completion of stacker operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 		
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and Attitudes	site and equipment safety requirements and proceduresstockpile management processes		
	stacker characteristics, technical capabilities and limitations		
	stacker maintenance procedures/stacker operating procedures		
	ore / coal type and quality		
	 blending specifications and techniques 		
	 environmental requirements and constraints related to stacker operations 		
	recording and reporting processes		
	impact of stacker operations on customer quality requirements		
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:		
	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures 		
	access, interpret and apply technical information		
	apply diagnostic techniques		
	apply equipment hose down procedures		
	 apply procedures for preparation and communication of reports 		
	 apply procedures for complying with environmental requirements 		
	 apply procedures for disposal of environmentally sensitive fluids and materials 		

Page 52 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 apply records maintenance requirements apply procedures for working at heights 			
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.			
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test			
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning			
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a			
Assessment	simulated work place setting.			

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II			
Unit Title	Conduct Roasting Operations		
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 12 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of roasting operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes preparing for and conducting roaster operations, managing delivery of concentrate to the fluid bed roaster, monitoring operation of the fluid bed roaster, managing roaster products, and conducting housekeeping activities.		

EI	ements	Perf	ormance Criteria
1.	Prepare for and conduct roaster	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
	operations	1.2.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
		1.3.	Roaster operations are communicated with other personnel using approved communication methods.
		1.4.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
		1.5.	Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipment</i> is selected for work activities.
		1.6.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
			Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
		1.8.	Emergency procedures are adhered to ensure safety of personnel and <i>plant</i> .
		1.9.	Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.
		1.10.	Ensure area is well ventilated before entry into work area.
2.	Manage delivery of concentrate to	2.1.	Feed mechanism operation (e.g. conveyor systems) is <i>monitored</i> .
	fluid bed roaster	2.2.	Operating requirements are monitored.
		2.3.	Feed rate is adjusted in accordance with operating requirements.
3.	Monitor operation of fluid bed roaster	3.1.	Data is <i>read</i> and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine roaster efficiency.
		3.2.	Operations/plant and catchment areas are continuously inspected to identify <i>roaster process</i> defects and potential problems.
		3.3.	Cooling systems are adjusted to optimize roaster operation

Page 54 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		temperature.
	3.4.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
	3.5.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.
Manage roaster products	4.1.	Gas is monitored by-product output and cooling.
	4.2.	Calcine cooling systems are monitored.
	4.3.	The operation of calcine and gas cooling systems is regulated.
	4.4.	All roaster operating and cooling system alarms are reported.
	4.5.	Roaster products are communicated with personnel to ensure effective management of roaster products and by-products.

Variable	Range
Relevant	May include:
compliance	legislative, organizational and site requirements and
documentation	procedures
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Auxiliary	May include:
equipment	• compressors
	Distribution Control Systems (DCS)
	• feeders
	gantry cranes and attachments and other mobile equipment
	hand and power tools
	• hoses
Environmental	May include:
issues	• drainage
	• dust (dump)
	• emissions
	flora and fauna
	hazardous chemicals
	• noise
	recycling
	• run-off
	spills
	waste management and disposal
Plant	water quality May include:
Fiaill	roaster
	boilers
	• cyclones
	drum coolers
	gas precipitators

Page 55 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 55 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	- hoot evelopmen
	heat exchanger
(• burners
•	• gas train
•	• vessels
•	• conveyors
•	• valves
•	• ladders
	• rails
•	May include the checking of:
roasting process	 product composition (e.g. sulphate/sulphide %)blockages and
	spillages
•	feed rates
•	 moisture levels
•	overloads
•	• pressures
•	 power draw
	 wear and tear
	emission (e.g. sulphides)
•	 Contaminants, that is, anything other than the ore. Common
	contaminants may include oil, fuel, gases, organic materials,
	moisture
Indicator readings I	May include:
•	• temperature
•	gas pressure
•	air flows
•	 speed (e.g. cooling system pumps)
•	 unusual noises
	 vibrations
	• power
Roasting process	May include:
	 fluid bed roaster
	tantaline roaster
•	filtrate roasting
Feed materials	May include:
	ore concentrate
	• calcine
	other feed material
Equipment or plant	May include:
cleaning methods	 hammer and bar
	air lance
	 shovel and wheel barrow
	• vacuum
	 hosing with water
	high pressure cleaning

Page 56 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting roasting operations
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of roasting operations
	working with others to undertake and complete the roasting
	 operations in a way that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of roasting operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes
Knowledge and Attitudes Underpinning Skills	 breakdown procedures contaminant identification roasting process operating parameters and roasting capacities cooling systems boiler operation concentrate blending calcine storage gas management systems emergency procedures environmental procedures equipment safety requirements hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills and hazardous goods identifying repair requirements isolation procedures metallurgical and technical data (basic) OHS procedures pumping system reagent types sampling site procedures site safety requirements types of ores (basic) wet and dry working procedures Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative organization and site requirements and
SKIIIS	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for conducting roasting operations diagnose faults handle hazardous goods interpret reports lift (manual, cranes and loads) maintain records report defects apply safe work practices
Page 57 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1
g. 0. 0. _ 0,	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014

	use hand and power tools	
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information	
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	
Assessment	work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Carryout Bore-field Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 13 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the carrying out of bore-field operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for bore-field activities, monitoring water, operating and monitoring bore-field equipment, and conducting housekeeping activities.	

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Plan and prepare for bore-field activities	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.		
activities	1.2. Work is planned and prepared.		
	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.		
	Bore-field activities are communicated with other personnel using approved <i>communication</i> methods.		
	1.5. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.		
	Appropriate type of equipment and reagents are selected according to job type to maximize efficiency and effectiveness of work activities.		
	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.		
	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.		
	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.		
	1.10.Emergency procedures are adhered to ensure safety of personnel and <i>plant</i> .		
2. Plan and prepare for bore-field	2.1. Bore is dipped and water level recorded.		
activities	2.2. Sample and test are taken according to site requirements.		
	2.3. Water quality and quantity are adjusted to meet processing requirements.		
	2.4. Water storage levels are <i>monitored</i> .		
3. Operate and monitor bore-field	3.1. Data is taken and interpreted from equipment <i>indicator readings</i> and flow adjusted to maintain dam/tank levels.		
equipment	3.2. Plant and pipelines are continuously inspected to identify defects and potential problems.		
	3.3. Contaminants to environmental and site requirements are		

Page 59 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 59 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		identified, removed and disposed of.
	3.4.	Equipment is adjusted to approve operating parameters to optimize performance; efficient water treatment systems are maintained to meet water quality targets.
	3.5.	Safety procedures regarding protection from the elements and communication with site are observed.
Conduct housekeeping	4.1.	Equipment is cleaned to maintain condition of equipment and safe and efficient operations are ensured.
activities	4.2.	Auxiliary service equipment is cleaned and stored.
	4.3.	Hazards are managed and reported to maintain a safe working environment.
	4.4.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
	4.5.	Shift change-over details are passed on to oncoming shift.

Variable	Range	
Relevant	May include:	
compliance	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and 	
documentation	procedures	
	 manufacturer's guidelines and specifications 	
	Ethiopian standards	
	management plans	
	OHS policy	
Communication	May include:	
methods	telemetry system	
	satellite phone	
	two-way radio	
Pre-start checks	May include:	
	availability of equipment	
	 detection of conditions that are unusual 	
	 vehicle and equipment for remote travel 	
	job requirements	
	 personnel availability 	
	 walk through the plant/around settling pond/drive along pipe line 	
Environmental	May include:	
issues	drainage	
	• dust	
	• emissions	
	flora and fauna	
	hazardous chemicals	
	• recycling	
	• run-off	
	• spills	

Page 60 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
rage 60 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	waste management and disposal
	waste management and disposar water quality
Plant	May include:
1 Idill	• pumps (fixed)
	• lines
	storage tanks/dams
Monitor	May include the checking of:
World	leakage
	blockages and spillages
	water levels
	road condition and accessibility
	wear and tear of equipment
	weather conditions
	environmental problems
Indicator readings	May measure:
	current
	• flow
	• level
	• pressure
	unusual noises (e.g. cavitation)
	vibrations
Contaminants	May include:
	• animals
	containers and packaging
	fuels and oils
	rubbish
Clean equipment	May include:
	dismantling
	• flushing
A	de-scaling
Auxiliary service	May include:
equipment	discharge lines sets (generator)
	sets (generator)
	hand and power tools hand and power tools
	hoses (water and air) lovel and pressure indicators
	level and pressure indicators
	pump systemstrainers
	• Suanicis

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for carrying out bore-field operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of bore-field operations working with others to undertake and complete the carrying

Page 61 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
rage of of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	_		
	 out of bore-field operations that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of bore-field operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 		
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S		
Attitudes	breakdown procedures		
Attitudes	bore / catchment/dam procedures		
	contaminants		
	detoxification procedures		
	emergency procedures		
	environmental and heritage procedures		
	 equipment processes, technical capability and limitations 		
	equipment safety requirements		
	 hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills 		
	identifying repair requirements		
	isolation procedures		
	occupational health and safety procedures		
	 operational procedures and checks 		
	 pumping systems 		
	reagents		
	site safety requirements		
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:		
Onderplining Skills	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and 		
	procedures for carrying out bore-field operations		
	, ,		
	identify hazards hazardaya gaada		
	handle hazardous goods		
	interpret reports		
	apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads)		
	maintain records		
	use hand and power tools		
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,		
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to		
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written Test		
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Assessment	simulated work place setting.		

Page 62 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 62 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Operate Raw Material Feed Systems	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 14 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the operation of raw material feed systems In the mineral processing and mining industries. It Includes preparing for and delivering raw materials.	

Elements	Perf	ormance Criteria
Prepare for delivery of raw	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
materials	1.2.	Work is planned and prepared.
	1.3.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.4.	Delivery of raw materials is communicated with other personnel.
	1.5.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	1.6.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.7.	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.8.	Visual and physical inspection of mobile equipment and plant are conducted before operations.
Deliver raw materials	2.1.	Conveyor belts are cleared at the earliest opportunity when stopped in an emergency.
	2.2.	Conveyor belts are emptied prior to stopping.
	2.3.	Tramp metals are removed from materials to prevent damage to equipment and conveyors.
	2.4.	Materials are conveyed to bunkers minimizing spillage.
	2.5.	Mobile and fixed equipments are operated efficiently.

Variable		Range		
Relevant I compliance documentation		 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans 		
Dorganal protective		OHS policy May include:		
Personal protective equipment		 helmet eye/face protection 		
Page 63 of 257	Ministry of Education Copyright		Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	respiratory protection
	• gloves
	hearing protection
	safety footwear
Potential risks and	May include:
hazards	rail and road movement
	• cranes
	• noise
	wind borne dust
	sharp objects
	moving machinery
	falling
	falling objects
	• gases
Environmental	May include:
issues	drainage
	dust and fumes
	emissions
	hazardous chemicals
	• noise
	• run-off
	• spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
	1 /

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for operating raw material feed systems implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of raw material feed systems operation working with others to undertake and complete the operation of raw material feed systems that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of raw material feed systems operation that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrate knowledge of: precautions necessary for safe working system for accessing safe working procedures use of protective clothing and equipment operating procedures quality procedures reclaiming operation tramp metal detection and removal conveyor belt procedures	
Page 64 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	

Underpinning Skills	 dangers presented by specific plant and equipment report faults limits of authority team working practices minimizing conflict information to be communicated, to whom and when requirements on job holder of quality systems Must demonstrate skills to:	
Onderpinning Okins	 Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for operating raw material feed systems reclaim materials store materials store/blend materials deal with hazards communicate within work group report faults and variances 	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Conduct Pump Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 15 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of pump operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes planning and preparing for pumping operations, pumping material, and carrying out operator maintenance.	

Elements	Perf	ormance Criteria
Plan and prepare for pumping	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
operations	1.2.	Work is planned and prepared.
	1.3.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.4.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.5.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	1.6.	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are conducted.
	1.7.	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.8.	Pumping operations are communicated with other personnel.
	1.9.	Emergency procedures are adhered.
2. Pump material	2.1.	Start-up and shutdown procedures are carried out.
	2.2.	Equipment is operated within recommended speed, engine capability and limitations.
	2.3.	Equipment performance is monitored by utilizing appropriate <i>indicators</i> .
	2.4.	Work is completed according to agreed work plan and outcomes.
	2.5.	Pressure and flow of material are constantly monitored.
3. Carry out operator	3.1.	Visual inspection and fault finding are conducted.
maintenance	3.2.	Routine operational servicing is conducted to ensure peak performance of equipment.
	3.3.	Equipment is cleaned.
	3.4.	All required records and documentation are completed accurately and promptly.

Variable	Range

Dogo 66 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 66 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Relevant	May include:
	· ·
compliance documentation	legislative, organizational and site requirements and presedures
documentation	procedures
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Tities is a standard for the last of the standard for the
	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Potential risks and	May include:
hazards	abandoned equipment
	adjoining pit walls
	 adverse weather conditions (electrical storms, floods, fires)
	chemicals
	contaminants
	equipment
	• fences
	• holes
	materials
	over-hanging rocks
	• personnel
	pot holes
	unsafe ground
	unstable faces
	vehicles
Pre-operational	May include:
checks	computer systems
	 display instrumentation and gauges (indicators, gauges, laser
	levels)
	pump and componentry
	visual and audio warning devices and lights
Environmental	May include:
issues	culturally-sensitive sites and artefacts
	drainage
	• dust
	emissions
	flora and fauna
	hazardous chemicals
	heritage legislation
	• noise
	• runoff
	• spills
	water quality
Indicators	May include:
maioators	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Vigual inequation	computer indicators May include:
Visual inspection	May include:
Visual inspection and fault finding	

Page 67 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	light positioning and cleanliness
	oil leaks
	personnel proximity
	portable fire extinguisher (bracket, gauge, hose, ease of
	access)
	stress in pipelines
Equipment cleaning	May include:
methods	degreasing
	forced air
	steam cleaning
	vacuum
	water
Capacity of pump	May include:
	duration of operation
	efficient and safe operating speed
	operating limitations
	pressure limitations
	type of activities performed
Site conditions	May include:
	broken ground
	day and night
	degree of compaction
	location of water table
	slope of working surface
	stable ground (compaction) amount of scale
	wet and dry
	working over old underground workings and voids
Materials in	May include:
suspension	• ore
	organic solvents
	contaminants
	precipitates

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting pump operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of pump operations working with others to undertake and complete the conduct of pump operations that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of pump operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 		
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstratemergency penvironmenta	rocedures	
Page 68 of 257 N	linistry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

Underpinning Skills	 equipment processes, technical capability and limitations equipment safety requirements isolation procedures material under pressure mine operational system occupational health and safety procedures operational procedures and checks pumping operations pumping safety requirements Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for conducting pump operations maintain, clean and operate equipment identify hazards handle hazardous goods maintain records monitor operations employ safe work practices fault finding use communications equipment
Resources	 use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a
Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II	
Unit Title	Prepare for Sintering Activities
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 16 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the preparation of sintering activities in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes preparing for sintering operations, discharging and storing raw materials, blending raw materials, and distributing raw materials in readiness for sintering.

Elements	Performance Criteria
Prepare for sintering	1.1 Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
operations	1.2 Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.3 Sintering operations are communicated with other personnel using approved communication methods.
	1.4 Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	 1.5 Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.6 Computer systems and equipment pre-start checks are completed.
	1.7 <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.8 Record is checked and outstanding maintenance inspections are identified and identified defects recorded.
Blend raw materials	2.1 Materials are discharged from transportation minimizing spillage and/or delays constructed required bed size by bedding materials to specification.
	2.2 Sufficient amount of materials is maintained to meet bed building requirements.
	2.3 Materials are blended in specified sequence.
Distribute raw materials in readiness for sintering	3.1 Dust is suppressed using appropriate method.
	3.2 Materials are supplied to required usage flow rates.
	3.3 Materials ready for use are stored in designated area.
	3.4 Blended materials are accurately identified and transferred to designated area.

Variable	Range
Relevant	May include:
compliance documentation	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications

Page 70 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Hazards	May include:
	rail and road movements
	• cranes
	• noise
	wind borne dust
	sharp objects
	moving machinery
	falling
	falling objects
Environmental	May include:
issues	drainage
	dust and fumes
	emissions
	hazardous chemicals
	• noise
	• run-off
	• spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
Transportation	May include:
	• conveyor
	• truck

Evidonos Cuido		
Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:	
Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for preparing for sintering activities 	
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of sintering activities preparation 	
	 working with others to undertake and complete the sintering activities preparation in a way that meets all of the required outcomes 	
	 consistent timely completion of sintering activities preparation that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 	
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:	
Knowledge and	blending procedures	
Attitudes	dangers presented by specified plant and equipment	
	 discharging methods 	
	 information to be communicated, to whom and when 	
	·	
	limits of authority/minimising conflict	
	operating procedures	
precautions necessary for safe working		
Page 71 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1	
1 490 7 1 01 207	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	

	T	
	quality procedures	
	report faults	
	 requirements on job holder of quality systems 	
	 system for accessing safe working procedures 	
	team working practices	
	transportation types	
	use of protective clothing and equipment	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:	
	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and	
	procedures for preparing for sintering activities	
	bed materials	
	communicate within work group	
	discharge materials	
	report faults and variances	
	stock materials	
Resource	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
Implications	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information	
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written exam	
	Observation/Demonstration with Oral questioning	
Context for	Competence may be assessed in the workplace or in a simulated	
Assessment	work environment.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Conduct Sand Wash Plant Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 17 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of sand wash plant operations in the mineral processing and mining industries. It includes the planning and preparing for operations, operating the sand wash plant and carrying out post operational procedures.	

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Plan and prepare for operations	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the conduct of sand wash plant operations is accessed, interpreted and applied.		
	1.2. Work requirements are obtained, interpreted and clarified for the satisfactory completion of operations.		
	1.3. Work area is inspected and prepared in coordination with others to work requirements and legislative, site and manufacturer's requirements and procedures.		
Operate the sand wash plant	2.1. Coordination requirements are resolved with others at the site prior to commencing and during work activities.		
	2.2. Pre-start , start-up and shutdown procedures are carried out.		
	2.3. The operating technique is selected and modified to appropriately meet changing work conditions .		
	 Operations within the equipment limitations are conducted, controlled and monitored maintaining sand wash efficiency and effectiveness. 		
	2.5. Monitoring systems and alarms are acted on or reported.		
	2.6. <i>Hazardous and emergency situations</i> are recognized and responded.		
	2.7. Work is completed in accordance with the agreed plan and outcomes.		
Carry out post- operational procedures	3.1. Inspection, fault finding and reporting have been done.		
	3.2. Operational maintenance, servicing, lubricating and housekeeping tasks are carried out.		
	3.3. Records and reports are maintained, processed and passed.		

Variable	Range	
Relevant compliance	May include:	
documentation	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures 	
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications	
	Ethiopian standards	

Page 73 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 73 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	management plans
	OHS policy
	May include:
Work requirements	
	product details neture and seems of tooks
	nature and scope of tasks achievement targets
	achievement targets achievement targets
	operational conditions site levest and out of bounds areas.
	site layout and out of bounds areaswork site inspection requirements
	lighting conditions
	 plant or equipment defects
	 plant of equipment defects hazards and potential hazards
	 coordination requirements or issues
	May include:
Inspect and prepare	identification of hazards
work area	 selection and implementation of control measures for the
	hazards identified
	 safeguarding site and non-site personnel by:
	 erection of barricades and posting of signs
	 selection of appropriate equipment to ensure personnel
	safety and protection
Coordination with	May include:
others	yard persons
	laboratory personnel
	mobile plant operators
	dredge operator
	maintenance personnel
Pre-start, start-up and	May include:
shutdown procedures	walk around check of the plant
	checking and toping up fluid levels (including fuel)
	• lubrication
	 inspection of attachments to ensure security and identify defects
	instrument and control lever checks
	reporting defects and damage
	follow prescribed start-up sequence
	confirm plant is operational
	following prescribed shutdown sequence
	securing equipment
Operating technique	May include:
	feed control adjustments
	 water flow adjustments in sprays, classifiers
	working safely around other machines and personnel
Changing work	May include:
J J -	feed grading
	intry of Education Minaral Processing Variant 1

Page 74 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 74 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

conditions	 feed contamination availability and cleanliness of water weather conditions day and night 	
Hazardous and emergency situation	May include: confined spaces working alone personal injury unplanned shutdown environmental chemical fire dust, noise and electrical	
Operational maintenance, servicing, lubricating and housekeeping tasks	May include: scheduled servicing changing wear components greasing equipment adjustments cleaning	

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for the conducting of sand wash plant operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of sand wash plant operations working with others to undertake and complete sand wash plant operations that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of sand wash plant operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 	
Underpinning Knowledge	 Must demonstrate knowledge of: site hazard identification and response procedures site risk control procedures site and equipment health and safety procedures site environmental requirements and constraints site quality requirements site communication procedures site product characteristics site geological and survey data site operational procedures plant pre-start, start-up, operating and shutdown procedures and techniques plant components functions, characteristics, technical capability and limitations 	

Page 75 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 75 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	plant breakdown procedures	
	plant isolation procedures	
	site record keeping requirements	
	site confine space work procedures	
	site personal protective equipment requirements	
	contaminant identification	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:	
	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures 	
	apply operational safety requirements	
	access, interpret and apply technical information	
	applying the plant operating procedures	
	apply production and equipment records maintenance requirements	
	apply diagnostic techniques	
	use relevant hand tools	
	 apply procedures for the disposal of environmentally sensitive fluids and materials 	
	apply chemical and fuel safety measures	
	work wearing personal protective equipment	
Resource	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
Implications	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information	
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context for	Competence may be assessed in the workplace or in a simulated	
Assessment	work environment.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Participate in Workplace Communication	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 18 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to gather, interpret and convey information in response to workplace requirements.	

Elements		Performance Criteria
1.	Obtain and convey workplace information	1.1 Specific and relevant information is accessed from <i>appropriate sources</i> .
		1.2 Effective questioning, active listening and speaking skills are used to gather and convey information.
		1.3 Appropriate <i>medium</i> is used to transfer information and ideas.
		1.4 Appropriate non- verbal communication is used.
		1.5 Appropriate lines of communication with supervisors and colleagues are identified and followed.
		1.6 Defined workplace procedures for the location and storage of information are used.
		1.7 Personal interaction is carried out clearly and concisely.
2.	Participate in	2.1 Team meetings are attended on time.
	workplace meetings and	2.2 Own opinions are clearly expressed and those of others are listened to without interruption.
	discussions	2.3 Meeting inputs are consistent with the meeting purpose and established <i>protocols</i> .
		2.4 Workplace interactions are conducted in a courteous manner.
		2.5 Questions about simple routine workplace procedures and matters concerning working conditions of employment are asked and responded to.
		2.6 Meetings outcomes are interpreted and implemented.
3.	Complete relevant work related documents	3.1 Range of <i>forms</i> relating to conditions of employment is completed accurately and legibly.
		3.2 Workplace data is recorded on standard workplace forms and documents.
		3.3 Basic mathematical processes are used for routine calculations.
		3.4 Errors in recording information on forms/ documents are identified and properly acted upon.
		3.5 Reporting requirements to supervisor are completed according to organizational guidelines.

Dogo 77 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 77 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Variable	Range		
Appropriate sources	May include but not limited to:		
	Team members		
	Suppliers		
	Trade personnel		
	Local government		
	Industry bodies		
Medium	May include but not limited to:		
	Memorandum		
	Circular		
	Notice		
	Information discussion		
	Follow-up or verbal instructions		
	Face to face communication		
Storage	May include but not limited to:		
	Manual filing system		
	Computer-based filing system		
Protocols	May include but not limited to:		
	Observing meeting		
	Compliance with meeting decisions		
	Obeying meeting instructions		
Workplace	May include but not limited to:		
interactions	Face to face		
	Telephone		
	Electronic and two way radio		
	 Written including electronic, memos, instruction and forms, non-verbal including gestures, signals, signs and diagrams 		
Forms	May include but not limited to:		
	 Personnel forms, telephone message forms, safety reports 		

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of Competency	 Demonstrates skills and knowledge to: Prepare written communication following standard format of the organization Access information using communication equipment Make use of relevant terms as an aid to transfer information effectively 			
	 Convey information effectively adopting the formal or information 			
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Demonstrate knowledge of: Effective communication Different modes of communication Written communication Organizational policies Communication procedures and systems Technology relevant to the enterprise and the individual's work responsibilities			
Page 78 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

Underpinning Skills	 Demonstrate skills to: Follow simple spoken language Perform routine workplace duties following simple written notices Participate in workplace meetings and discussions Complete work related documents Estimate, calculate and record routine workplace measures Do basic mathematical processes of addition, subtraction, division and multiplication relate to people of social range in the workplace Gather and provide information in response to workplace Requirements 	
Resource Implications	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II			
Unit Title	Work in Team Environment		
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 19 0114		
Unit Descriptor This unit covers the skills, knowledge and attitudes to identify and responsibility as a member of a team.			

Elements	Performance Criteria
Describe team role and scope	1.1 The <i>role and objective of the team</i> are identified from available <i>sources of information</i> .
	1.2 Team parameters, reporting relationships and responsibilities are identified from team discussions and appropriate external sources.
Identify own role and responsibility	Individual role and responsibilities within the team environment are identified.
within team	2.2 Roles and responsibility of other team members are identified and recognized.
	2.3 Reporting relationships within team and external to team are identified.
Work as a team member	3.1 Effective and appropriate forms of communications used and interactions undertaken with team members who contribute to known team activities and objectives.
	3.2 Effective and appropriate contributions are made to complement team activities and objectives, based on individual skills and competencies and workplace context.
	3.3 Protocols are observed in reporting using standard operating procedures.
	3.4 Contribute to the development of team work plans based on an understanding of team's role and objectives and individual competencies of the members.

Variable	Range
Role and objective	May include but not limited to:
of team	Work activities in a team environment with enterprise or specific sector
	Limited discretion, initiative and judgment maybe demonstrated
	on the job, either individually or in a team environment
Sources of	May include but not limited to:
information	Standard operating and/or other workplace procedures
	Job procedures
	Machine/equipment manufacturer's specifications and instructions
	Organizational or external personnel
	Client/supplier instructions

Page 80 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
rage ou oi 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	Quality standardsOHS and environmental standards	
Maria de la compansa		
Workplace context	May include but not limited to:	
	Work procedures and practices	
	Conditions of work environments	
	Legislation and industrial agreements	
	Standard work practice including the storage, safe handling	
	and disposal of chemicals	
	Safety, environmental, housekeeping and quality guidelines	

Evidence Guide				
Critical aspects of	Demonstrates skills and knowledge to:			
competence	Operate in a team to complete workplace activity			
	Work effectively with others			
	Convey information in written or oral form			
	Select and used appropriate workplace language			
	Follow designated work plan for the job			
	Report outcomes			
Underpinning	Demonstrate knowledge of:			
Knowledge and	Communication process			
Attitude	Team structure			
	Team roles			
Group planning and decision making				
Underpinning Skills	nderpinning Skills Demonstrate skills to:			
	 Communicate appropriately, consistent with the culture of the workplace 			
Resource	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,			
Implications	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to			
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.			
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:			
Assessment • Interview / Written Test				
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning			
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated			
Assessment	work place setting.			

Dogo 91 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 81 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Develop Business Practice	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 20 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit specifies the outcomes required to establish a business operation from a planned concept. It includes researching the feasibility of establishing a business operation, planning the setting up of the business, implementing the plan and reviewing operations once commenced.	

Elements	Performance Criteria			
1. Identify business	1.1 Business opportunities are investigated and identified.			
opportunity	1.2 Feasibility study is undertaken to determine likely business viability .			
	1.3 Market research on product or service is undertaken.			
	1.4 Assistance with feasibility study of specialist and relevant parties is sought as required.			
	1.5 Impact of emerging or changing technology including e- commerce, on business operations is evaluated.			
	1.6 Practicability of business opportunity is assessed in line with perceived risks, returns sought and resources available.			
	1.7 Business plan is completed for operation.			
Identify personal business skills	2.1 Financial and business skills available are identified and taken into account when business opportunities are researched.			
	2.2 Personal skills/attributes are assessed and matched against those perceived as necessary for a particular business opportunity.			
	2.3 Business risks are identified and assessed according to resources available and personal preferences.			
3. Plan for establishment of	3.1 Business structure and operations are determined and documented.			
business operation	3.2 Procedures are developed and documented to guide operations.			
	3.3 Financial backing is secured for business operation.			
	3.4 Business legal and regulatory requirements are identified and complied.			
	3.5 <i>Human and physical resources</i> required to commence business operation are determined.			
	3.6 Recruitment strategies are developed and implemented.			
4. Implement	4.1 Marketing of business operation is undertaken.			
establishment	4.2 Physical and human resources are obtained to implement			
Page 82 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

plan	business operation.
	4.3 Operational unit is established to support and coordinate business operation.
	4.4 Monitoring process is developed and implemented for managing operation.
	4.5 Legal documents are carefully maintained and relevant records are kept and updated to ensure validity and accessibility.
	4.6 Contractual procurement rights for goods and services including <i>contracts with relevant people</i> , negotiated and secured as required in accordance with the business plan.
	4.7 Options for leasing/ownership of business premises identified and contractual arrangements are completed in accordance with the business plan.
5. Review implementation	5.1 Review process for implementation of business operation is developed and implemented.
process	5.2 Improvements in business operation and associated management process are identified.
	5.3 Identified improvements are implemented and monitored for effectiveness.

Variable	Range	
Business	May include but not limited to:	
opportunities	expected financial viability	
	skills of operator	
	amount and types of finance available	
	returns expected or required by owners	
	likely return on investment	
	finance required	
	lifestyle issues	
Business viability	May include but not limited to:	
	opportunities available	
	market competition	
	timing/ cyclical considerations	
	skills available	
	resources available	
	location and/ or premises available	
	risk related to a particular business opportunity, especially	
	in regard to Occupational Health and Safety and	
	environmental considerations	
Specialist and	May include but not limited to:	
relevant parties	Chamber of commerce	
	Financial planners and financial institution representatives,	
	business planning specialists and marketing specialists	

Page 83 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	1
	• accountants
	lawyers and providers of legal advice
	government agencies
	industry/trade associations
	online gateways
	business brokers/business consultants
Personal	May include but not limited to:
skills/attributes	technical and/ or specialist skills
	business knowledge and skills
	entrepreneurship
	willingness to take risks
Business risks	May include but not limited to:
	occupational health and safety and environmental
	considerations
	relevant legislative requirements
	security of investment
	market competition
	security of premises/ location
	supply and demand
	resources available
Human and physical	May include but not limited to:
resources	software and hardware
163001663	
	office premises communications againment
	communications equipment
	specialist services through outsourcing, contracting and
	• consultancy
	• staff
	• vehicles
Operational unit	May include but not limited to:
	office location staffed with required personnel and equipped to
	service and support business
	home-based site or other location such as leased or owned
	property
Legal documents	May include but not limited to:
	partnership agreements, constitution documents, statutory
	books for companies (Register of Members, Register of
	Directors and Minute Books), Certificate of Incorporation,
	Franchise Agreements and financial documentation,
	appropriate software for financial records
	recordkeeping including personnel, financial, taxation, OHS
	and environmental
Contracts with	May include but not limited to:
relevant people	owners, suppliers, employees, landlords, agents, distributors,
	customers or any person with whom the business has, or
	seeks to have, a performance-based relationship

Dogg 04 of 057	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 84 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of	Demonstrates skills and knowledge in:		
Competence	 that a business operation has been planned and implemented from initial research into feasibility of the business and completion of the plan, through to implementing the plan and commencing operations 		
	 the ability to evaluate the results of research and assess the likely viability and practicability of a business opportunity, taking into account the current business/market climate and resources available 		
Underpinning	Demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and Attitudes	 Federal and regional government legislative requirements affecting business operations, especially in regard to Occupational Health and Safety (OHS), Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO), industrial relations and anti-discrimination Technical or specialist skills relevant to the business operation Financing options Business systems and operations Relevant marketing, management, sales and financial 		
	concepts		
	 Methods for researching business opportunities Principles of risk management relevant to the business Methods of identifying relevant specialist services to complement the business 		
	Forms and administrative systems Services systiable and sharpes		
	Services available and chargesPlanning and control systems (sales,		
	 Advertising and promotion, distribution and logistics 		
	Financial recording systems		
	Legal rights and responsibilities		
	Record keeping duties		
	 Operational factors relating to the business (provision of professional services, products) 		
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrate skills of:		
	Literacy skills to interpret legal requirements, company		
	policies and procedures and immediate, day-to-day demandsMarketing skills		
	Business planning skills		
	Entrepreneurial skills		
	Problem-solving skills		
	OHS skills Time management skills		
	Time management skillsBelief in services and products offered by the business		
	 Communication skills including questioning, clarifying, reporting, and giving and receiving constructive feedback Technical and analytical skills to interpret business 		
	documents, reports and financial statements and projections		

Page 85 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
rage of 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 Ability to relate to people from a range of social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and physical and mental abilities Problem solving skills to develop contingency plans Using computers and software packages to record and manage data and to produce reports Literacy skills to enable interpretation of business information, numeracy skills for data analysis to aid research Research skills to identify a business opportunity and to conduct a feasibility study Analytical skills to assess personal attributes and to identify business risks Observation skills for identifying appropriate people, resources and to monitor work
Resource Implications	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Standardize and Sustain 3S	
Unit Code	MIN MPR2 21 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit of competence covers the knowledge, skills and attitudes required by worker to standardize and sustain 3S to his/her workplace. It covers responsibility for the day- to-day operations of the workplace and ensuring that continuous improvements of Kaizen elements are initiated and institutionalized.	

Elements	Perf	erformance Criteria	
1. Prepare for work.	1.1	Work instructions are used to determine job requirements, including method, material and equipment.	
	1.2	Job specifications are read and interpreted following working manual.	
	1.3	OHS requirements , including dust and fume collection, breathing apparatus and eye and ear personal protection needs are observed throughout the work.	
	1.4	Safety equipment and tools are identified and checked for safe and effective operation.	
	1.5	Tools and equipment are prepared and used to implement 3S.	
2. Standardize 3S.	2.1	Plan is prepared and used to standardize 3S activities.	
	2.2	Tools and techniques to standardize 3S are prepared and implemented based on relevant procedures .	
	2.3	Checklists are followed for standardize activities and <i>reported</i> to <i>relevant personnel</i> .	
	2.4	The workplace is kept to the specified standard.	
	2.5	Problems are avoided by standardizing activities.	
3. Sustain 3S.	3.1	Plan is prepared and followed to standardize 3S activities.	
	3.2	Tools and techniques to sustain 3S are discussed, prepared and implemented based on relevant procedures.	
	3.3	Workplace is inspected regularly for compliance to specified standard and sustainability of 3S techniques.	
	3.4	Workplace is cleaned up after completion of job and before commencing next job or end of shift.	
	3.5	Situations are identified where compliance to standards is unlikely and actions specified in procedures are taken.	
	3.6	Improvements are recommended to lift the level of compliance in the workplace.	
	3.7	Checklists are followed to sustain activities and reported	

Dogo 97 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 87 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

to relevant personnel.
3.8 Problems are avoided by sustaining activities.

Variable	Range			
OHS requirements	May include but not limited to:			
Of to requirements	 Are to be in accordance with legislation/ regulations/codes of practice and enterprise safety policies and procedures. This may include protective clothing and equipment, use of tooling and equipment, workplace environment and safety, handling of material, use of fire fighting equipment, enterprise first aid, hazard control and hazardous materials and substances. Personal protective equipment is to include that prescribed under legislation/regulations/codes of practice and workplace policies and practices. Safe operating procedures are to include, but are not limited to the conduct of operational risk assessment and treatments associated with workplace organization. Emergency procedures related to this unit are to include but may not be limited to emergency shutdown and stopping of equipment, extinguishing fires, enterprise first aid requirements and site evacuation. 			
Safety equipment	May include but not limited to:			
and tools	dust masks / goggles			
	• glove			
	working cloth			
	• first aid			
	safety shoes			
Tools and equipment	May include but not limited to:			
	• paint			
	• hook			
	sticker			
	signboard			
	• nails			
	• shelves			
	chip wood			
	• sponge			
	• broom			
	• pencil			
	shadow board/ tools board			
Tools and	May include but not limited to:			
techniques	5S Job Cycle Charts			
	Visual 5S			
	The Five Minute 5S			
	Standardization level checklist			
	5S checklist			
	The five Whys and one How approach(5W1H)			
	Suspension			
Page 88 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	- Incorporation		
	IncorporationUse Elimination		
Dalayant propedures			
Relevant procedures	May include but not limited to:		
	Assign 3S responsibilities		
	Integrate 3S duties into regular work duties		
	Check on 3S maintenance level		
	OHS measures such as signage, symbols / coding and		
	labeling of workplace and equipment • Creating conditions to sustain your plans		
	Creating conditions to sustain your plans		
	Roles in implementation		
Reporting	May include but not limited to:		
	verbal responses		
	data entry into enterprise database		
	brief written reports using enterprise report formats		
Relevant personnel	May include but not limited to:		
	supervisors, managers and quality managers		
	administrative, laboratory and production personnel		
	internal/external contractors, customers and suppliers		
Tools and	May include but not limited to:		
techniques	• 5S slogans		
	• 5S posters		
	5S photo exhibits and storyboards		
	• 5S newsletter		
	• 5S maps		
	5S pocket manuals		
	5S department/benchmarking tours		
	• 5S months		
	5S audit		
	Awarding system		
	Big cleaning day		
	Patrolling system may include:		
	➤ Top management Patrol		
	➤ 5S Committee members and Promotion office Patrol		
	Mutual patrol		
	➤ Self-patrol		
	Checklist patrol		
	Camera patrol		

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of	Critical Aspects of Demonstrates skills and knowledge to:			
Competence • Discuss the relationship between Kaizen elements.		elements.		
	 Standardi 	Standardize and sustain 3S activities by applying		
	appropriate tools and techniques.			
Underpinning Demonstrates knowledge of:				
Knowledge and	 Elements 	Elements of Kaizen		
Attitudes	 Ways to i 	Ways to improve Kaizen elements		
Benefits of improving kaizen elements				
Page 89 of 257	Ministry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014	

	,	
Underpinning Skills	 Relationship between Kaizen elements The fourth pillar of 5S Benefits of standardizing and sustaining 3S Procedures for standardizing and sustaining 3S activities Tools and techniques to sustain 3S Relevant Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) and environment requirements Plan and report Method of communication Demonstrates skills of: improving Kaizen elements by applying 5S standardizing and sustaining procedures and techniques to avoid problems technical drawing 	
	 procedures to standardizing 3S activities 	
	 analyzing and preparing shop layout of the workplace 	
	standardizing and sustaining checklists	
	 preparing and implementing tools and techniques to sustain 3S 	
	working with others	
	reading and interpreting documents	
	observing situations	
	 solving problems by applying 5S 	
	communication skills	
	preparing labels, slogans, etc.	
	gathering evidence by using different means	
	using Kaizen board properly in accordance the procedure	
December Institution	reporting activities and results using report formats	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to	
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Page 90 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

NTQF Level III

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III				
Unit Title	Apply Environmentally Sustainable Work Practices			
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 01 0114			
Unit Descriptor	This unit describes the performance outcomes, skills and knowledge required to effectively implement environmentally sustainable work practices.			

Elements	Performance Criteria
Identify current practices in relation to	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to implementing and monitoring environmentally sustainable work practices is accessed, interpreted and applied.
resource usage	1.2. Environmental regulations applying to the enterprise are identified.
	1.3. Procedures are identified for assessing compliance with environmental/sustainability regulations.
Review and communicate	2.1. Current work processes are reviewed to access information and data to assist in identifying areas for improvement.
identified improvements	2.2. Information is collected and organized from a range of sources to provide information/advice and tools/resources for improvement opportunities.
	2.3. Input is sought from <i>stakeholders</i> , <i>key personnel and specialists</i> .
	2.4. Proposed improvements are communicated according to site procedures.
Apply performance improvement	3.1. Appropriate <i>techniques and tools</i> are sourced and used to assist in achieving efficiency targets.
strategies	3.2. Continuous improvement strategies are applied to own work area of responsibility through <i>environmental and resource efficiency improvement plans</i> .
	3.3. Suggestions and ideas about environmental and resource efficiency management from stakeholders are applied where appropriate.
4. Monitor	4.1. Evaluation and monitoring tools and technology are used.
performance	4.2. Progress against efficiency targets is reported to key personnel and stakeholders.
	4.3. Organizational improvement strategies are promoted.

Variable		Range		
Compliance documentation		 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications 		
Page 92 of 257	Minis	stry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Sources	may include:
	organization specifications
	regulatory sources
	 regulatory sources relevant stakeholders
Ctakahaldara kay	resource use movinglude:
Stakeholders, key	may include:
personnel and specialists	 individuals and groups both inside and outside the organization who have direct or indirect interest in the
Specialists	
	organization's conduct, actions, products and services,
	including: ➤ customers
	> employees at all levels of the organization
	governmentinvestors
	> local community
	> other organizations
	> suppliers
	 key personnel within the organization, and specialists
	outside the organization who may have particular technical
	expertise
Techniques and tools	may include:
reciniques and tools	 examination of invoices from suppliers
	examination of invoices from suppliers examination of relevant information and data
	measurements made under different conditions
Environmental and	others as appropriate to the specific industry context may include:
resource efficiency	
improvement plans	addressing environmental and resource sustainability initiatives such as environmental management systems,
Improvement plans	action plans, green office programs, surveys and audits
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	applying the waste management hierarchy in the workplace determining the expension of the workplace
	determining the organization's most appropriate waste
	treatment including waste to landfill, recycling, re use,
	recoverable resources and wastewater treatment
	initiating and/or maintaining appropriate organizational procedures for experience appropriate organization and appropriate organization approximation ap
	procedures for operational energy consumption, including
	stationary energy and non stationary (transport)
	preventing and minimizing risks, and maximizing
	opportunities such as:
	improving resource/energy efficiency
	> reducing emissions of greenhouse gases
	reducing use of non renewable resources
	• referencing standards, guidelines and approaches such as:
	➤ ISO 14001:1996 Environmental management systems
	life cycle analyzes

Dogo 02 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 93 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	supply chain management
Suggestions	may include ideas that help to:
	 prevent and minimize risks and maximize opportunities such as:
	 usage of solar or renewable energies where appropriate reducing emissions of greenhouse gases reducing use of non renewable resources making more efficient use of resources, energy and
	 water maximizing opportunities to re use, recycle and reclaim materials
	 identifying strategies to offset or mitigate environmental impacts:
	purchasing carbon credits
	energy conservation
	reducing chemical use
	reducing material consumption
	 expressing purchasing power through the selection of suppliers with improved environmental performance e.g. purchasing renewable energy
	eliminating the use of hazardous and toxic materials

Fyidence Guide		
Evidence Guide Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: accessing, interpreting and complying with a range of environment/sustainability legislation and procedural requirements relevant to daily responsibilities knowledge of relevant compliance requirements within work area accurately following organizational information to participate in and support an improved resource efficiency process and reporting as required planning and organizing activities in relation to measuring current use and devising strategies to improve usage developing and/or using tools such as inspection checklists, to collect and measure relevant information on organization resource consumption, within work role identifying organizational improvements by applying efficient 	
	 identifying organizational improvements by applying efficient resource use to daily activities knowledge of environmental and resource hazards/risks 	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrate knowledge of: change management/continuos improvement processes best practice approaches relevant to own area of responsibility and industry compliance requirements within work area for all relevant environmental/sustainability legislation, regulations and codes of practice including resource hazards/risks associated with work area, job specifications and	
	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1	

Page 04 of	257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 94 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014	

	 procedures environmental and energy efficiency issues, systems and procedures specific to industry practice OHS issues and requirements organizational structure and reporting channels and procedures quality assurance systems relevant to own work area sustainability in the workplace terms and conditions of employment including policies and procedures, such as daily tasks, work area responsibilities, employee, supervisor and employer rights, equal opportunity.
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate skills to: comply with all relevant legislation associated with job specifications and procedures apply communication and problem solving skills to question, seek clarification and make suggestions relating to work requirements and efficiency apply communication/consultation skills to support information flows apply communication and teamwork skills to recognize procedures; to follow instructions; to respond to change, such as current workplace environmental/sustainability frameworks; and to support team work and participation in a sustainable organization apply literacy, numeracy and technology skills to interpret workplace information in relation to work role, and to document and measure resource use apply technology skills to select and use technology appropriate for a task
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through:Interview / Written TestObservation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Page 95 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Apply Risk Management Processes	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 02 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the application of risk management processes in resources and infrastructure industries. It includes identifying hazards; assessing and identifying unacceptable risk; identifying and recommending treatments; contributing to the implementation of treatments; and reviewing safety system documentation.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
1. Identify hazards	1.1 Compliance documentation relevant to the application of risk management processes is accessed, interpreted and applied.
	1.2 Work area conditions are inspected and analyzed regularly and systematically to identify potential <i>hazards</i> .
	1.3 Existing procedures are accessed, interpreted and applied to control identified hazards.
	1.4 Hazards not controlled by existing procedures are identified.
	1.5 The type and scope of yet to be resolved hazards and their likely impact are recognized.
2. Assess and identify unacceptable risk	2.1 The <i>likelihood</i> of the event happening is considered and determined.
	2.2 The <i>consequence</i> is evaluated and determined if the event should occur.
	2.3 The <i>risk</i> level (likelihood and consequence combined) is considered and determined.
	2.4 The <i>criteria</i> is identified or sourced for determining the acceptability/unacceptability of the risk.
	2.5 The risk is evaluates against criteria to identify if it warrants 'unacceptable risk' status and refer the findings to the appropriate person.
Identify and recommend	3.1 The range of <i>controls</i> which may eliminate or minimize the risk are identified.
controls	3.2 A detailed analysis of feasible options including the identification of resource requirements is conducted.
	3.3 The most appropriate control is selected for dealing with the situation.
Contribute to the implementation of	4.1 Selected control is planned in detail, including the identification of resource requirements.
control	4.2 Authorization is gained for selected control in accordance

Page 96 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	with site requirements.
	4.3 Controls are documented and reviewed in accordance with <i>site working instructions</i> (or equivalent) for the job.
	4.4 Procedures are applied to control recognized hazards.
	4.5 Information on the control and its implementation is communicated to the relevant people.
5. Review safety system documentation	5.1 Site working instructions (or equivalent) are monitored and reviewed for adherence to compliance documentation and site requirements.
	5.2 Amendments are done to the site working instructions (or equivalent) or the matter is referred to the appropriate party for follow up.

Variable	Range	
Relevant compliance	May include:	
documentation	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures 	
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications	
	Ethiopian standards	
	management plans	
	OHS policy	
Risk Management	Is defined as:	
J	the culture, processes and structures that are directed towards the effective management of potential opportunities and adverse effects	
Hazards	Is defined as:	
	a source of potential harm or a situation with a potential to	
	cause loss	
	May involve:	
	equipment mothodo/plane	
	methods/planspeople	
	people the work environment	
	uncontrolled energy	
	changeover	
	nearby activities	
	different conditions	
Likelihood	is defined as:	
	a qualitative description of probability and frequency	
Consequence	is defined as:	
·	The outcome of an event or situation expressed qualitatively or quantitatively, being a loss, injury, disadvantage or gain	
Risk	Is defined as the chance of something happening that will have an impact upon objectives. It is measured in terms of	
	consequences and likelihood	

Page 07 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 97 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Criteria	must be determined by:the organization's internal policy, goals and/or objectives in	
	reference to relevant legislation	
Controls	may include option type in sequence such as:	
	eliminating the hazard	
	substitution	
	engineering controls	
	 administrative controls (procedures, etc.) 	
	• PPE	
Resources	may include:	
	• people	
	• finance	
	equipment	
	environment	
	buildings/facilities	
	technology	
011	• information	
Site working	may include:	
instructions	applicable commonwealth/state/territory legislation and code af prostice relating to the industry degrees and	
	of practice relating to the industry, dangerous and hazardous goods, environmental protection and safety and	
	health	
	worksite safety management systems	
	manufacturer's documentation and handbooks	
	workplace operating procedures and policies	
	materials safety data sheet	
	emergency procedures	
	safety alert	
Communications	may include:	
	face to face	
	in writing	
	by telephone or by other electronic means	
	formal	
	informal	

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of Competence	AA at Lancacitate Lancate Lancate Later	d techniques
	 management processes working with others to undertake and complete application of risk management processes that the required outcomes consistent timely completion of risk management that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the result of the result	meets all of at processes
Page 98 of 257	3	Version: 1 anuary 2014

	outcomes	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	 Must demonstrate knowledge of: OHS legislation and regulations appropriate resources and infrastructure context and language topics or subject areas which are target for assessment and treatment site risk management systems and their application conventions and requirements for written communications including report writing 	
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures research, analyze and apply relevant operational information demonstrate and apply common industry terminology interpret work procedures and processes use effective communication skills, including questioning and active listening skills with supervisors and other employees write reports apply planning and organizing skills to the risk management processes demonstrate teamwork to involve and engage the employers/supervisors in the risk management processes apply problem solving skills to technical resources and infrastructure issues 	
Resources Implication Methods of	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	 Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning 	
Context of Assessment	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Manage Steam Boiler Startup and Shut Down	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 03 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit describes the outcomes required to manage steam boiler startup and shut down in the pulp and paper industry General legislation, regulatory, licensing and certification requirements applicable to this unit are detailed in the range statement.	

El	ements	Performance Criteria		
1.	Conduct pre- operational safety checks	1.1.	Pre-operational safety checks are conducted within Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) regulations, environmental and safe working requirements/practices, Standard Operating Procedures (SOP), and housekeeping requirements.	
		1.2.	Plant status is confirmed by inspection, observations and other information.	
		1.3.	Potential work area hazards are identified, reported and prevention or control measures implemented.	
		1.4.	Work and output requirements are established.	
		1.5.	Pre-operational and safety checks are conducted.	
		1.6.	Isolations are removed.	
		1.7.	Availability of process supplies is confirmed.	
2.	Conduct startup procedures	2.1.	Startup procedures are conducted within OHS regulations, environmental and safe working requirements/practices, SOP, and housekeeping requirements.	
		2.2.	Pre-light conditions are established.	
		2.3.	Boiler condition is monitored during startup to detect abnormal conditions.	
		2.4.	Boiler is started and brought on-line.	
		2.5.	System and plant are observed for correct operational response.	
		2.6.	Deviations from required operating conditions are detected and corrective action is undertaken to rectify.	
		2.7.	Responses are documented to corrective actions as required.	
		2.8.	Startup information is recorded and reported as required.	
3.	Prepare boiler for shutdown	3.1	Boiler is prepared for shutdown within Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) regulations, environmental and safe working requirements/practices, Standard Operating	

Page 100 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 100 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		Procedures (SOP), and housekeeping requirements.
	3.2	Maintenance requirements are identified and reported.
	3.3	Appropriate isolations are initiated.
	3.4	Faulty plant is isolated/contained where possible to allow continued production as required.
	3.5	Boiler and ancillary plant are shut down.
Store boiler in shutdown mode	4.1	Boiler is stored in shutdown mode within OHS regulations, environmental and safe working requirements/practices, SOP, and housekeeping requirements.
	4.2	Storage time and condition of storage are established.
	4.3	Boiler is stored in a safe condition for access in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
	4.4	Stored boiler water and chemicals are analyzed and handled when boiler is stored for extended periods.
5. Respond to unplanned or emergency shutdowns	5.1	Unplanned or emergency shutdowns are responded to within OHS regulations, environmental and safe working requirements/practices, SOP, and housekeeping requirements.
	5.2	Shutdown requirement is responded to immediately.
	5.3	Emergency conditions are complied with in accordance with legislative and enterprise procedures, where applicable.
	5.4	Cause of shutdown is identified and located where possible.
	5.5	Immediate safety of personnel and plant is ensured.
	5.6	Continuing plant operation is monitored and maintained in safe working conditions and customers are notified.
	5.7	Relevant personnel are notified to rectify and make plant ready for restart.

Variable	Range			
Pre-operational	May include:			
checks	low water level alarm			
	high water level alarm			
	low water level alarm lockout			
	hydrostatic test			
	burner management system			
	safety valve test			
Boiler types	May include:			
	fire tube			
	water tube			
	and may be operated in conjunction with other steam driven plant			
	and operations including:			
	paper making machines			
Page 101 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1			
Page 101 of 257	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	. tuskings		
	• turbines		
	digestersevaporators		
	·		
-	heating plant		
Equipment	May include:		
	boiler and auxiliary plant		
	boiler heating systems		
	steam distribution system		
	fuel and fuel delivery system plant		
	dust removal and combustion waste		
	fuel management system		
	extraction systems		
	water distribution systems		
	compressed air systems		
	steam temperature control plant		
	chemical dosing system		
	water treatment system		
	flame detection equipment		
	hand and power tools		
	computer systems		
	electronic screens and alarms		
	process control systems		
	analogue and digital instrumentation		
	 fully automated, semi-automated, manually operated plant 		
	and equipment appropriate to steam generation operations		
Electronic control	May include:		
systems	Digital Control System (DCS)		
	touch screens		
	• robotics		
Documentation,	May include:		
procedures and	• SOP		
reports	quality procedures		
·	environmental sustainability requirements/practices		
	plant manufacturing operating manuals		
	oil or chemical spills and disposal guidelines		
	 plant isolation documentation 		
	 safe work documentation e.g. plant clearance, job safety 		
	analysis, permit systems		
	 enterprise policies and procedures 		
	• job sheets		
	 manufacturer's specifications 		
	maintenance documentation		
	statutory requirements		
	Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)		
	operator's log		
	 process and instrument diagrams 		
	- process and monament diagrams		

Page 102 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 102 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Maintenance	May include:	
	operator level maintenance as per site agreements	
	 operator maintenance schedules 	
	 maintenance systems 	
	 maintenance systems maintenance suppliers 	
	 proactive maintenance strategies e.g. Total Productive 	
	Maintenance (TPM), Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM)	
Actions	May include:	
	process adjustments	
	reporting to authorized person	
	rectifying problem within level of responsibility	
Communications	May include interaction with:	
	internal/external customers and suppliers	
	team members	
	production/service coordinators	
	maintenance services	
	operational management	
	statutory authorities	
Situational	May include awareness of:	
awareness	traffic	
	pedestrians	
	location of equipment	
	product	
	hazards	
	obstruction	
	unexpected movement	
Forms of	May include:	
communication	written e.g. log books, emails, incident and other reports, run sheets, data entry	
	 reading and interpreting documentation e.g. SOP, manuals, checklists, drawings 	
	verbal e.g. radio skills, telephone, face to face, handover	
	non-verbal e.g. hand signals, alarms, observations	
	signage e.g. safety, access	
Sensory information	May include:	
	• visual	
	• sound	
	• feel	
	• touch	
	• smell	
	• vibration	
	temperature	
	· tomporature	

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects	cal Aspects of Must demonstrat		e knowledge and skills of:	
Competence	Conduct pre-c		operational safety checks	
•		 Conduct start 	up procedures	
Page 103 of 257	Mi	nistry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 103 01 237		Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	Prepare boiler for shutdown
	Store boiler in shutdown mode
	 Respond to unplanned or emergency shutdowns
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and Attitudes	 applicable OHS regulations, environmental and safe working requirements/practices, SOP and housekeeping requirements applicable aspects of the range statement practical workplace demonstration of skills in the shutting down and banking of steam boilers Working knowledge of steam generation plant, processes, layout and associated services sufficient to carry out shutdown activities within level of responsibility Types, causes and effects of steam boiler shutdowns Required responses to all unplanned shutdowns (e.g. power outage, mechanical breakdown, blockages, jamming, air supply, control system failure) to ensure safety quality and
	 productivity Process and procedures for plant shutdowns and unplanned shutdowns
	Plant and machinery functions and operations
	Emergency procedures and responses Paille and the standard and the s
	Boiler water treatment system and reasons for treatment Operation of plant and systems
	Operation of plant and systemsApplication of high risk equipment as required
	 Sensory information that indicates a deviation from standard operating parameters
	Sufficient knowledge of electronic and other control systems, operation and application to make appropriate adjustments that control boiler plant operations, within level of responsibility
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills of:
	 Uses required forms of communication in managing a steam boiler startup
	 Uses required forms of communication in shutting down and banking steam boiler/s
	 Reads and interprets required documentation, procedures and reports
	Interprets instruments, gauges and data recording equipment
	 Prepares written information and enters data to support groups and teams
	Interprets specifications and customer orders
	Accesses, navigates and enters computer-based information
	Identifies and actions problems within level of responsibility
	Identifies and monitors process control points
	Maintains situational awareness in the work area
	Implements isolation and access procedures
	Maintains a clean and hazard free work area
NA:	injetry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1

Page 104 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	Cote un and starte ballon within an annuarieta time		
	Sets up and starts boiler within an appropriate time		
	Uses measuring equipment as required		
	 Operates high risk equipment as required 		
	 Analyzes and uses sensory information to adjust process to 		
	maintain and co-ordinate safety, quality and productivity		
	Uses electronic and other control systems to control		
	equipment and processes as required		
Resources	Assessment is required to take place in real or appropriate		
Implication	simulated situations, including work areas, materials and		
	equipment, and information on workplace practices and OHS		
	practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written Test		
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Assessment	simulated work place setting		

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Operate Heat Exchangers	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 04 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This competency is typically performed by an operator and covers the operation of heat exchangers, including heat exchangers that form part of a heating, cooling or refrigeration system, and solving of heat exchanger problems.	

Elements	Performance criteria		
1. Prepare for work.	Work requirements are identified.		
	2. Hazards are identified and controlled.		
	3. Coordination is done with appropriate personne	el.	
2. Operate heat	The type of heat exchanger is identified.		
exchangers.	Heat exchanger is started up and shut down to the heat exchanger type and duty.	according	
	Flow rates, temperatures and pressure are adjusted appropriate to type of heat exchanger.	usted as	
	 Routine checks, logs and paperwork are compleaction on unexpected readings and trends. 	leted taking	
3. Isolate and de-	Plant is isolated.		
isolate plant.	2. Safe is made for required work.		
	3. Check plant is made ready to be returned to se	ervice.	
	4. Plant is prepared for return to service.		

Variables	Ranges		
Start up shut down as required	 includes: start up and shut down to/from normal operating conditions start up and shut down to/from isolated, cold, empty all other conditions experienced on the plant. i.e. from any condition to any condition experienced on the plant. 		
heat exchangers	includes all types of such as: • plate • Utube • spiral • bayonet • air cooled fin • shell and tube (all variants of design) • scraped surface • vessel jackets/coils.		
Heat exchanger	include:		

Page 106 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

duties	heating	
	• cooling	
	cryogenic	
	reboilers	
	condensers	
	gas dryers	
	• gas coolers	
A	refrigeration (evaporators/condensers).	
Appropriate action	Appropriate action includes:	
	determining problems needing action	
	determining possible fault causes	
	 rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of responsibility 	
	following through items initiated until final resolution has occurred	
	 reporting problems outside area of responsibility to 	
	designated person.	
Procedures	may be:	
	written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They	
	include:	
	all work instructions	
	standard operating procedures	
	> formulas/recipes	
	batch sheets	
	temporary instructions	
	any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of	
	the plant.	
Health, Safety and	All operations to which this unit applies are subject to	
Environment (HSE)	stringent health, safety and environment requirements, which	
	may be imposed through State or Federal legislation, and	
	these must not be compromised at any time. Where there is	
	an apparent conflict between Performance Criteria and HSE	
	requirements, the HSE requirements take precedence.	

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:		
Competence	 early warning signs of equipment/processes needing attention or with potential problems are recognized 		
	 the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzed and the most likely cause determined 		
	 appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full performance 		
	obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an appropriate contribution made to their solution.		
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and Attitudes	all items on a schematic of the heat exchanger system and the function of each		

Page 107 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Skills	 principles of operation of heat exchangers correct methods of starting, operating and shutting down heat exchangers issues related to pressure vessels (regulations, requirements) physics and chemistry relevant to the process unit process parameters and limits, e.g. temperature, pressure, flow, pH duty of care obligations hierarchy of control communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper, permissions/authorities routine problems, faults and their resolution relevant alarms and actions plant process idiosyncrasies causes of head loss and change in heat transfer coefficient/rates corrective action appropriate to the problem cause function and troubleshooting of major internal components and their problems, such as tubes and baffles. Must demonstrate skills of: efficient and effective operation of plant/equipment hazard analysis completing plant records communication problem solving. Operation of heat exchanger and the ability to recognize and resolve operational problems. This could include any of the following remedial actions: making adjustments carrying out minor maintenance identifying and reporting problems outside operator's scope of responsibility identifying and controlling hazards related to heat exchangers and their integral equipment, including 	
	exchangers and their integral equipment, including pressure vessels.	
Resources Implication	Assessment is required to take place in real or appropriate simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning	
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting	

Page 108 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Transfer Bulk Fluids into/out of Storage Facility	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 05 0114	
Unit Descriptor	In a typical scenario involving land based tank farms or tankers at sea, the control room operator, from the main panel, will monitor and control the transfer of product into storage facilities including controlling product levels, flows, temperatures and pressures. The operations technician will also prepare and complete all necessary documentation for the control, transfer and calculation of product volumes.	

Elements	Perf	ormance Criteria
1. Prepare for	1.1.	Work requirements are identified.
work.	1.2.	Hazards are identified and controlled.
	1.3.	Coordination is done with appropriate personnel.
2. Prepare storage/transf er facilities	2.1.	Products are managed within the tank farm or at the platform in accordance with the site/enterprise's storage types, products and locations.
	2.2.	Storage or docking facilities are inspected for leaks or damage.
	2.3.	Safety systems are checked and tested to verify their operational condition and status, and reported on all equipment faults.
	2.4.	Critical inspections of storage and tank farms (and ascertain seaworthiness of vessels at sea if required) are conducted by ensuring areas are safe, clean and equipment can't be compromised by debris.
	2.5.	All equipment requiring maintenance, follow up to satisfactory conclusion are identified and reported.
3. Monitor storage facilities.	3.1.	Tank mixes, capacities and quality are confirmed, and determined if these are being maintained within the agreed product requirements prior to transfer.
	3.2.	Gas detection/environmental/safety systems are monitored to ensure the storage area is a safe environment and that the safety of the area or vessel is not compromised.
	3.3.	Storage conditions to transfer or other personnel are communicated to inform them of the operational condition and status of the storage facilities or vessel.
Monitor load- out/transfer plotform or	4.1.	Load-out/transfer systems are monitored on the platform or in the terminal load-out/transfer area.
platform or facility as required.	4.2.	Gas detection/environmental/safety systems are monitored to ensure the load-out/transfer area is a safe environment.

Page 100 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 109 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		4.3.	Appropriate personnel are informed of the load-out/transfer area status, and conditions of the storage facilities.
5.	Conduct load- out/transfer.	5.1.	Operational status is communicated to required personnel prior to loading.
		5.2.	Ensure that all start-up permissive have been satisfied and product is ready for transfer.
		5.3.	Pump flow rates are set and adjusted to keep within agreed capacities.
		5.4.	Loading pump performance is monitored to keep within stated operational ranges and vibration is in limits.
		5.5.	Product shipping/transfer samples is/are taken and recorded as required.
6.	Isolate and	6.1.	Plant is isolated.
	de-isolate plant.	6.2.	Safe is made for required work.
	F 3533	6.3.	Plant is checked to be ready to be returned to service.
		6.4.	Plant is prepared for return to service.
7.	Resolve	7.1.	Possible <i>problems</i> in equipment and process are identified.
	problems	7.2.	Problems needing action is determined.
		7.3.	Possible fault causes are determined.
		7.4.	Problem is rectified using appropriate solution within area of responsibility.
		7.5.	Items are followed up until resolved.
		7.6.	Problems outside area of responsibility are reported to designated person.

Variable	Range		
Load-out and	may include:		
storage system.	 tanks, such as concrete bunded storage tanks, atmospheric pressure tanks, floating roof tanks, temperature controlled tanks (heated, chilled, refrigerated) vessels, e.g. pressure storage vessels pumps, e.g. transfer and circulation pumps, stripping pumps compressors, e.g. boil-off gas compressors gauges fire protection and deluge systems, e.g. flare system gas detection systems and equipment tank dipping and measurement equipment. instrumentation. 		
Products	Products may include hydrocarbons, oil, gas or bulk liquid chemicals/petrochemicals.		

Page 110 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Problems	Typical problems for your facility may include:
	insufficient/inappropriate storage for product/material
	interruptions to loading through adverse weather conditions
	product surging
	control of temperature and pressure
	variations in feed
	• vibration
	tank capacities and space.
Safety	may include:
equipment	main fire pumps
' '	jockey pumps
	• fire monitors
	deluge systems
	sub-surface foam injection
	gas detection and reporting systems
	 fire detection and reporting systems
	, , ,
Ctart up abut	emergency shutdown systems includes:
Start up shut down as	
	start up and shut down to/from normal operating conditions
required	start up and shut down to/from isolated, cold, empty
	all other conditions experienced on the plant.
	i.e. from any condition to any condition experienced on the plant.
Appropriate	includes:
action	determining problems needing action
	determining possible fault causes
	 rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of responsibility
	following through items initiated until final resolution has occurred
	 reporting problems outside area of responsibility to designated
	person.
Procedures	may be :
1 1000000100	 written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They
	include:
	➤ all work instructions
	> standard operating procedures
	> formulas/recipes
	> batch sheets
	> temporary instructions
	any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of the plant.
Health, Safety	All operations to which this unit applies are subject to stringent
and Environment	health, safety and environment requirements, which may be
(HSE)	imposed through State or Federal legislation, and these must not
	be compromised at any time. Where there is an apparent conflict
	between Performance Criteria and HSE requirements, the HSE
	requirements take precedence.
	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -

Page 111 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	 early warning signs of equipment/processes needing
	attention or with potential problems are recognized
	the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzed
	and the most likely cause determined
	 appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full performance
	 obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an appropriate contribution made to their solution.
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and	 principles of operation of plant/equipment
Attitudes	 physics and chemistry relevant to the process unit
	process parameters and limits, e.g. temperature, pressure,
	flow, pH
	duty of care obligations
	hierarchy of control
	communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper, permissions (outborities)
	paper, permissions/authorities
	 routine problems, faults and their resolution relevant alarms and actions
	relevant alarms and actionsplant process idiosyncrasies
	 all items on a schematic of the plant item and the function of
	each
	 correct methods of starting, stopping, operating and controlling flow
	 causes of head loss in piping systems, including comparison of fittings using Le/d concept, fluid and pipe material properties, flow geometry etc
	 corrective action appropriate to the problem cause
	 function and troubleshooting of major internal components and their problems, such as impellors, seals or bearings
	 types and causes of problems within operator's scope of skill level and responsibility.
	testing techniques
	equipment isolation and purging
	use and operation of safety equipment, including breathing
	apparatus
	tank and product mixesflow rates and measures
	 tank capacities and percentages
	 static electricity principles.
	 Sound knowledge of storage and transfer techniques
	required to transport oil, gas or water is expected.
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills of:
	efficient and effective operation of plant/equipment
	hazard analysis
NA:-	nistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1

Page 112 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	completing plant recordscommunicationproblem solving
Resources Implication	Assessment is required to take place in real or appropriate simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test
Accomment	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Communicate Pipeline Control Centre Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 06 0114	
Unit Descriptor	In this scenario operation technicians maintain a watching brief over the pipeline from the pipeline control centre. The centre will be the hub for pipeline activities in order to achieve minimum risk to continued safe and efficient operation of the pipeline system. The pipeline control centre operations technician will communicate with field personnel to obtain information and direct field operators to check and maintain pipeline operations.	

Elements Performance Criteria		formance Criteria	
1.	Gather information about	1.1.	Messages and information received from field operations and pipeline system stations are given response and recorded.
	pipeline operation needs.	1.2.	Alarm codes are interpreted and acknowledged correctly to ensure the correct response strategy is selected and applied to the situation.
		1.3.	Additional information needs are clarified and an appropriate communication medium is selected to deliver the information required.
		1.4.	Operational efficiency is improved through adequate and timely application of information provided.
		1.5.	Customer/shipper gas forecasts are interpreted to ensure correct gas flow rates into the <i>pipeline system</i> .
2.	 Communicate pipeline information. 	2.1.	Activities of pipeline personnel in the field and data are monitored from the control centre.
		2.2.	Internal messages and response communications concerning system alarms/incidents are evaluated to establish the scope and severity of the alarm/ incident.
		2.3.	Pipeline system operation information is conveyed to relevant personnel in other work areas to ensure safe and efficient operation of the pipeline system.
			Information is relayed to technicians and other services/parties so that fault finding or safety checks can be conducted to identify risks to product supply, pipeline equipment, environment and personnel.
		2.5.	Permits are authorized, recorded and monitored to work to allow operational activities to be undertaken or cancelled.
3.	B. Coordinate		Field and pipeline station operations data is monitored.
	pipeline systems operations.	3.2.	Equipment operating conditions, pressures and temperatures are monitored and observed, and correct equipment operating parameters maintained.

Page 114 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 114 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	.3. Faults are identified the fault is initiated	ed and the required repair or reporting of
	.4. Identified faults in	the pipeline are isolated as appropriate.
	.5. System alarms an	d emergencies are responded.
		se of action or emergency response is identified system condition/ emergency.
	.7. Pre-shutdown che	cks are completed and documented.
		m is shut down under either normal or ions in accordance with operating
	the permit to work	tenance is confirmed in compliance with system and administer to ensure that all hall issued permits.
Record and report.	-	ovements are recorded and monitored to of all personnel in the field.
	reported to design	nmental risks or faulty equipment are/is ated personnel for further action or advice lection of the appropriate response or
	 Field inspection remaintained. 	ecords and reports are interpreted and
	.4. Operations and pr	oduction reports are completed.
	.5. Shift handover pro	cedures are performed.
5. Control hazards.	.1. Hazards in work a	rea are identified.
	.2. The risks arising f	rom those hazards are assessed.
	 Measures are imp procedures and de 	lemented to control those risks in line with uty of care.
6. Resolve	.1. Possible <i>problem</i>	s in equipment or process are identified.
problems.	.2. Problems needing	action are determined.
	.3. Possible fault caus	ses are determined.
	 Problem is rectifie responsibility. 	d using appropriate solution within area of
	Items initiated up a occurred.	are followed until final resolution has
	 Problems outside designated persor 	area of responsibility are reported to

Variable		Range		
Pipeline control		may include:		
system				
Page 115 of 257	Miı	nistry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	heaters, furnaces and exchangers	
	station instrumentation/metering equipment	
	condition monitoring equipment	
	process control equipment	
	gas quality and analysis equipment	
	valves, actuators and flanges	
	piping systems	
	pressure vessels/filtration equipment	
	compressors and prime movers	
	cathodic protection systems.	
Procedures	Procedures may be written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They include:	
	standard operating procedures formulae/regines	
	formulas/recipes hatch shoots	
	batch sheets temporary instructions	
	temporary instructions any similar instructions provided for the amount running of the	
	any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of the	
	plant. For the purposes of this Training Package, 'procedures' also	
	includes good operating practice as may be defined by industry	
	codes of practice (e.g. Responsible Care) and government	
	regulations.	
Typical problems	may include:	
Typical problems	communications disruptions	
	corrosion/hydrate formation	
	 variations in flow temperature and/or pressure 	
	 failures of piping, valves or flanges 	
	 pipeline leakages. 	
Appropriate action	includes:	
Appropriate action	 determining problems needing action 	
	determining possible fault causes	
	 rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of 	
	responsibility	
	following through items initiated until final resolution has	
	occurred	
	reporting problems outside area of responsibility to designated	
	person.	
Occupational Health	The identification and control of hazards and the application of	
and Safety (OHS)	OHS is to be in accordance with current, applicable legislation	
	and regulations and company procedures. All work is carried	
	out at all times in accordance with these requirements	

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: early warning signs of equipment/processes needing attention or with potential problems are recognized

Page 116 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
rage 110 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzed and the most likely source determined.
	 and the most likely cause determined appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full
	performance
	obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an
	appropriate contribution made to their solution
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and Attitudes	 pipeline system functions within the design parameters and design philosophy
7 tttttdddd	 process information schemata of the pipeline system and
	associated facilities
	pipeline operating principles, parameters and product parameters a
	specifications
	relevant workplace documentationSCADA systems
	 alarm systems and emergency systems, including fire and
	shutdown
	the 'permit to work' system
	architecture of the pipeline system
	pipeline system operating parameters
	gas quality/analysis equipment operation MCDS information
	MSDS information.physics and chemistry relevant to the process unit and the
	materials processed
	process parameters and limits, e.g. temperature, pressure, flow, pH
	duty of care obligations
	hierarchy of control
	 communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper, permissions/authorities
	routine problems, faults and their resolution
	relevant alarms and actions
	plant process idiosyncrasies
	 correct methods of starting, stopping, operating and controlling process
	corrective action appropriate to the problem cause
	function and troubleshooting of major components and their
	problems
	types and causes of problems within operator's scope of skill level and responsibility.
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:
	 isolate the causes of problems to an item of equipment within the compressor system and distinguish between causes of
	problems/alarm/fault indications such as:
	 pipeline pressure variations
	instrument failure/wrong reading
	electrical failure
L NA	injetry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1

Page 117 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 117 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	mechanical failure
	operational problems.
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III	
Unit Title	Conduct Operations with Integrated Tool Carrier
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 07 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of integrated tool carrier operations in the resources and infrastructure industries. It includes planning and preparing for work; lifting and moving loads; selecting, removing and fitting attachments; and carrying out post-operational procedures.

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan and prepare for operations	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
and other safety measures	1.2. Work is planned and prepared according to site procedures and relevant legislation.
	 Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.4. Personal protective equipment and other <i>safety</i> measures appropriate for work activities are selected.
	1.5. Appropriate tools and equipment are selected according to job type and specifications to maximize efficiency and effectiveness of work activities.
	1.6. Site conditions are inspected and assessed and action is taken according to site requirements.
	1.7. Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed.
	1.8. Potential <i>risks and hazards</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	 Start-up procedures are carried out according to manufacturer's specifications and site procedures.
	1.10. Safety measures are communicated with other equipment operators and personnel using approved communication methods.
	 1.11. Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.12. Emergency procedures are adhered to in case of fire and/or accident according to manufacturer's guidelines and site procedures.
Lift and move load	 Equipment is operated safely within work environment, limitations, site conditions and capacity of equipment and attachments.
	2.2. Equipment performance is monitored and managed using appropriate <i>indicators</i> to aid efficient operations.

Page 119 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 119 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

 2.3. Site conditions and position equipment are assessed ensure safety of other equipment and personnel. 2.4. Weight of load is established and appropriate slings a lifting gear are selected accordingly. 	
lifting gear are selected accordingly.	nd
2.5. Load utilizing approved method is secured to ensure stability of the load and equipment and safety of other equipment and personnel.	
2.6. Safety of site is maintained by implementing appropria safety provisions.	ate
2.7. Movement of equipment is guided using approved sign	nals.
2.8. All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.	
3. Complete operations 3.1. Integrated tool carrier between worksites, observing relevant codes and traffic management requirements safely moved.	are
3.2. Integrated tool carrier is prepared for relocation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.	
3.3. Integrated tool carrier is safely parked and prepared for maintenance and shutdown in accordance with manufacturer's manual and organizational requirement	
3.4. Integrated tool carrier is inspected for faults in accorda with manufacturer's specifications and/or organization requirements.	
4. Select, remove 4.1. Attachment is selected for the task.	
and fit attachments 4.2. Attachment, fit and test are removed.	
4.3. Attachment is used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and design limits.	3
4.4. Attachments are removed, cleaned and stored in designated location.	
5. Carry out post- 5.1. Faults are inspected, found and reported.	
operational procedures 5.2. Routine operator servicing, maintenance and housekeeping tasks are carried out.	
5.3. Records and reports are maintained and processed.	
5.4. Regular programmed maintenance is carried out in accordance with manufacturers and/or organizational requirements.	

Variable	Range		
Compliance documentation	May include: • legislative, or procedures	legislative, organizational and site requirements and	
Page 120 of 257	Ministry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	,
	·
	·
Safety	•
Safety	 management plans OHS policy means: OHS requirements are to be in accordance with state or territory legislation and regulations, organizational safety policies and procedures, and site or project safety plan, including protective clothing and equipment, use of tools and equipment, workplace environment and safety, handling of materials, use of firefighting equipment, use of First Aid equipment, hazard control, hazardous materials and substances personal protective equipment is to include that prescribed under legislation, regulation and workplace policies and practices safe operating procedures are to include the following: recognizing and preventing hazards associated with underground and overhead services other machines personnel restricted access barriers traffic control working at heights working at heights worksite visitors and the public safe parking practices including ensuring: access ways are clear equipment/machinery is away from overhangs and refueling sites, a safe distance from excavations and secured from unauthorized access or movement hazards and risks including uneven/unstable terrain trees fires overhead and underground services bridges buildings excavations traffic embankments
	cuttingsstructures
	structureshazardous materials
	ventilation
	dust suppression may include:
	watering down site
	use of water trucks

Page 121 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 121 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 mobile/fixed sprays screens (vent doors, vent blinds) ventilation bags operational emergency procedures related to this unit are: emergency shutdown and stopping extinguishing fires organizational First Aid requirements evacuation 	
Tools and	May include:	
equipment	 lifting and maintenance equipment relevant to the integrated 	
	tool carrier	
Pre-start checks	May include:	
1 16-Start Checks		
	visual and audio warning devices and lights	
	engine and stop engine lights (orange and red)	
	fluid levels (windscreen washer tank, hydraulic oil, coolant,	
	grease, water, engine oil, fuel transmission)	
	 cab (horn, lights, air conditioner) 	
	air filter restriction indicator	
	 display instrumentation and gauges (indicators, gauges, laser levels) 	
	computer system	
	vehicle number	
	danger tags	
	tyres and rim condition/wheel nuts and studs	
	light positioning and cleanliness	
	radiator top up tank	
	 oil leaks (engine, transmission, hydraulic hoses, on ground) fuel leaks (engine, on ground) 	
	 water leaks (radiator, hoses) 	
	 no combustible material around exhaust 	
	damage to equipment	
	 portable fire extinguisher (bracket, gauge, hose, ease of access) 	
	 fire suppression unit (pins in position in triggers) 	
	cab mounts	
	 windows (clean, emergency exit tag in place) 	
	 engine oil to be checked before starting engine 	
	grease lines	
	cab condition (no rags in air conditioner vent, dirt around	
	brake and accelerator pedals, seat condition, all gear	
Diales and Leave	secured)	
Risks and hazards	May include:	
	equipment malfunction	
	unsafe ground	
	adjoining pit walls	
	road conditions	
M	inistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1	

Page 122 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 122 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	1 .
	• rocks
	pot holes
	spillage
	decline traffic
	visibility
	unauthorized personnel
	 mount dismount injuries
Communication	May include:
methods	signage
	hand signals
	horn and/or whistles
	radio
	telephone
	• lights
	written and verbal
	• flags
Environmental	 emergency communication and signaling procedures May include:
issues	• dust
	• fumes
	• noise
	water
Work environment	May include:
	confined spaces
	working within capacity of equipment
	road clearances
	ample vision
Indicators	May include:
	brake air pressure
	brake oil temperature
	•
	engine oil pressure
	service meter
	speedometer/odometer
	tachometer
	oil temperature
	voltometer
	water temperature
Site conditions	May include:
	wet
	• dry
	stability of ground
	, -
	broken ground stable ground (compaction) amount of scale
	stable ground (compaction), amount of scale
	slope of working surface
	location of water table

Page 123 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 123 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	ventilation characteristics (fumes, dust)visibility
	noise
Operator service, maintenance and housekeeping tasks	 May include: cleaning, authorized servicing and the monitoring recording and reporting of faults conduct of authorized minor replacements provision of assistance to maintenance personnel during
	maintenance and repair activities
Records and reports	May include: • fuel usage • computer readings • end of shift documentation • supplies logs • work logs stockpile information • quality information • dispatch details

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:		
Competence	 the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting integrated tool carrier operations 		
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of integrated tool carrier operations 		
	 working with others to undertake and complete the conduct of integrated tool carrier operations that meet all of the required outcomes 		
	 consistent timely completion of integrated tool carrier operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meet the required outcomes 		
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and	 site and equipment safety requirements 		
Attitudes	 techniques for calculating safe working loads 		
	 materials safety data sheet and materials handling methods 		
	 safe operating techniques in all terrain 		
	 basic earthworks calculations 		
	site procedures		
	 geological and technical data (basic) 		
	equipment parking		
	 primary and secondary ventilation 		
	isolation procedures		
	site safety requirements		
	equipment safety requirements		
	start-up and shutdown procedures		
	operational procedures and checks		
Page 124 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

Underpinning Skills	 equipment processes, technical capability and limitations lifting procedures/loading procedures slinging towing procedures Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures interpret ground conditions use hand and power tools employ driving techniques use lifting techniques/tow refuel vehicle
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Control and Monitor Automated Plant/Machinery	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 08 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the control and monitoring of automated plant/machinery in the mineral processing industry. It includes applying control and data acquisition systems, controlling and monitoring plant/equipment with control and data acquisition systems, fault finding and correcting routine and non routine mine control and data acquisition system operation and maintenance problems, and maintaining mine control and data acquisition systems and associated accessories.	

Elements	Performance Criteria	
Apply control and data acquisition	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
systems	1.2. Safe work practices are maintained.	
	 Potential risks, hazards, accidents and injury are identified, managed and reported according to site reporting procedures, safety guidelines and SOPs. 	
	Safety issues and work area hazards are communicated/reported and end of shift is reported to the incoming shift.	
	1.5. Safety issues and hazards are identified and logged as they occur according to site SOPs.	
	Safety issues and hazards are reported as they occur and are reported to the Team Leader and/or appropriate personnel according to SOPs.	
	Appropriate PPE is selected and used according to procedures and manufacturers' guidelines.	
	1.8. Emergency procedures are given response appropriately.	
	1.9. Cleaning/housekeeping of plant and area is performed and associated hazards are reported.	
	1.10. Via UHF radio control methods in the underground and surface areas are operated and communicated according to SOPs.	
	1.11. Defective equipment is reported and rectified/isolated according to site isolation and tagging procedures.	
	1.12. Barricades and signs around hazardous areas are raised and reported to control and data acquisition system and/or relevant personnel.	
	1.13. <i>Environmental requirements</i> are maintained according to Company/site environmental policy.	

Page 126 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 120 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

2.	Control and monitor plant/equipment	2.1.	Control and data acquisition system and <i>closed circuit television</i> operation are planned and prepared according to SOPs.
	with control and data acquisition system	2.2.	Data acquisition system control is performed and room p controlled re operation and visual checks according to SOPs.
		2.3.	Control and data acquisition system are started-up and logged on to operate ore handling system and equipment according to manufacturer's specifications and SOPs.
		2.4.	The ore handling system, equipment operation and personnel safety are monitored through control and data acquisition system and closed circuit television.
		2.5.	Data acquisition system is communicated to technicians, team leaders and/or supervisors when staring or shutting down ore handling systems and equipment according to standard communication practice and site SOPs.
3.	3. Fault find and correct routine and non routine mine control and data acquisition system operational and maintenance problems	3.1.	Minor deviations of equipment systems normal operating parameters are identified and corrected according to manufacturers' specifications and SOPs.
		3.2.	Emergency shutdown procedures are followed according to SOPs.
		3.3.	Abnormal conditions are reported to control room/system and/or supervisory staff.
		3.4.	Mine control and data acquisition system equipment and associated accessories are isolated and tagged before conducting maintenance according to site isolation and tagging procedure.
4.	4. Maintain mine control and data acquisition system and associated accessories	4.1.	Routine planned inspections and preventative maintenance is conducted as per maintenance schedules, SOPs and safe working practices.
		4.2.	Cleaning/housekeeping of plant and area is performed and associated hazards are reported.
		4.3.	All necessary documentations are completed according to site reporting procedures.
		4.4.	Technicians, team leader and/or supervisors are notified of any abnormal operational conditions within mine as per site SOPs.

Range
May include:

Page 127 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 127 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy Environmental requirements May include: drainage dust emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television Control and data May include: Control and data May include: May include: May include: May include: May include:
OHS policy Environmental requirements May include: drainage dust emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
Environmental requirements May include:
requirements drainage dust emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
dust emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 hazardous chemicals noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 noise recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 recycling e.g. water run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 run off spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 spills waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 waste management and disposal water quality Closed circuit television wideo monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
 water quality Closed circuit television water quality May include: video monitors CCTV control panel video cameras
Closed circuit television May include: • video monitors • CCTV control panel • video cameras
television • video monitors • CCTV control panel • video cameras
CCTV control panel video cameras
video cameras
Control and data May include:
/
acquisition system • conveyor controls (motor control centre)
over head magnet
winder control
electrical distribution switch gear control
crusher control
loading station feeders
air conditioning control
ventilation system control
mine dewatering control
lighting control
fire/dust suppression control
sirens and alarms
ore car dumping
Control and data May include:
acquisition system • monitors
• reports
bay boards
mouse
2-way radio
battery charging racks
telephone
First Aid kit
• fire extinguisher Desumentation May include:
Documentation May include:
work orders and of a hift reports
end of shift reports

Page 128 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 120 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

•	logs registers
	team leader's daily report
•	information sheet
•	computers and computer software

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:the requirements, procedures and instructions for controlling
Competence	the requirements, procedures and instructions for controlling and monitoring automated plant/machinery
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of automated plant/machinery control and monitoring working with others to undertake and complete the control and monitoring of automated plant/machinery that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of automated plant/machinery control and monitoring that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and Attitudes	OHShazardous standards
Attitudes	plant/machinery operating principles and practicessite agreements
	legislative regulationsDC circuit principles
	storage
	equipment protection (mechanical, electrical)
	power supplies
	electrical circuit control principles
	material handling control principles
	programmable controllers
	electrical distribution
	electrical accessories
	measurement concepts
	detection sensors
	cables and wiring systems
	circuit protection final control elements
	final control elementstransmitters and converters
	Part 21 - Conservation I
	distributive controlsolving problems associated with material
	 interpretation of engineering drawings
	 material handling control networks and associated
	accessories
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate o skills to:

Page 129 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	<u></u>	
	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for controlling and monitoring automated plant/machinery initiate work clearance use PPE and safeguards work to industry, community and environmental standards apply knowledge of mine emergency procedures and alarms apply standards to work operations plan work sequence for a given job employ prescribed safe work practices monitor ore transfer systems participate in team activities undertake hygiene/housekeeping tasks solve problems in electrical circuits solve problems and adjust controls access and use engineering drawings operate automatic ore handling equipment operate manual ore handling equipment prepare documentation work in a team write technical reports maintain equipment records diagnose problems apply apply ap	
	apply environmental constraints and procedures	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	
	1	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Conduct Thickening and Clarifying Process	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 09 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of thickening and clarifying processes in the mining industry. It includes planning and preparing for thickening and clarifying processes, starting up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down and/or isolating equipment.	

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Plan and prepare for	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.		
thickening and clarifying	1.2. Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.		
process	Thickening and clarifying process is communicated with other personnel.		
	1.4. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.		
	1.5. Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipment</i> is selected for work activities.		
	1.6. Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.		
	1.7. Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.		
	1.8. <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.		
	1.9. Emergency procedures are adhered.		
	1.10. Dust suppression and extraction methods are used.		
	1.11. Ensure area is well ventilated.		
Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.		
	2.2. Plant is confirmed to be operational.		
Operate and monitor equipment	3.1. Data is read and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine torque, bed characteristics, flow characteristics and reagent dosage.		
	3.2. <i>Plant</i> is continuously inspected.		
	3.3. Discharge of underflow/overflow agents is controlled to agree operating parameters.		
	3.4. Underflow/overflow is directed to alternate location according to work specifications.		
	3.5. Performance of thickener is monitored to meet agreed operating		
Page 131 of 273	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

		parameters.
		3.6. All required documentations are completed.
		3.7. Shift changeover details are passed on to oncoming shift.
4.	Conduct	4.1. Plant is cleaned.
	housekeeping activities	4.2. Hazards are identified, addressed and reported to maintain a safe working environment.
5.	5. Shutdown in sequence and/or isolate equipment	5.1. Equipment is shutdown and/or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
		5.2. Post-shutdown and/or isolation checks is/are performed.

Variable	Range			
Relevant	May include:			
compliance	legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures			
documentation	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications			
	Ethiopian standards			
	management plans			
	OHS policy			
Auxiliary	May include:			
equipment	air spears			
	hand and power tools			
	 hydraulic units (e.g. porta-paks) 			
	pump systems			
Pre-start checks	availability of equipment (e.g. conveyor)			
	detection of conditions that are unusual			
	fluid levels			
	job requirements			
	personnel availability			
	walk through plant			
Environmental	May include:			
issues	drainage			
	• dust (dump)			
	emissions flore and found			
	flora and fauna hozardous chemicals			
	hazardous chemicals			
	• noise			
	recycling			
	• run-off			
	• spills			
	waste management and disposal			
01-1	water quality			
Start-up	May include:			
procedures	auxiliary check equipment			
	establish relevant communications			
	plant checks Ministry of Education			
Page 132 of 273	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	safety mechanisms	
	shift changeover details	
Indicator	May include:	
readings	• concentrations	
l caramige	• current	
	• densities	
	• flow	
	• levels	
	power	
	• pressure	
	• size	
	• speed	
	temperature	
	unusual noises	
	• vibrations	
	• weight	
	overflow clarity	
	bed levels	
	reagent additions	
Division	• flow recycles	
Plant	May include:	
	• compressors	
	Distribution Control Systems (DCS)	
	• feeders	
	froth beams and sprays	
	gantry cranes	
	hoses (water and air)	
	lubrication	
	• racks	
	radiation gauges	
	spray systems	
Equipment and	May include:	
plant cleaning	 (plant cleaning normally occurs during shutdown) 	
methods	degreasing	
	forced air	
	 hosing with water 	
	high pressure cleaning	
	• suction	
Post-shutdown	are like pre-start checks	
checks		
Materials	May include:	
	• reagents	
_	• slurry	
Reagents	May include:	
	depressant (e.g. flocculent)	

Page 133 of 273	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
of Competence	
•	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of thickening and clarifying processes
•	
•	 consistent timely completion of thickening and clarifying processes that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes
Underpinning N	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and	 contaminant identification and treatment
Attitudes	3.5p. 3333 p
	emergency procedumes
•	
•	equipment immatterie and operating parameters
•	equipment canety requirements
•	
•	1.5.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1
•	
•	9.00.000
•	
•	
•	amenene, etamer earety requiremente
L la de vais a in a	types of ores
01.111.	Must demonstrate skills to:
SKIIIS	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures
	handle hazardous substances
	identify hazards
	interpret reports
	 use lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads)
•	report defects
•	employ safe work practices
•	 use hand and power tools
	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
1	ncluding work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of 0	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
	work place setting.

Page 134 of 273	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Conduct Flotation and Leaching Process	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 10 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of flotation and leaching processes in the mineral processing industry. It includes planning and preparing for flotation processes, starting up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring flotation equipment, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.	

EI	ements	ts Performance Criteria	
1.	Plan and prepare for flotation	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
	process	1.2.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	•	1.3.	Flotation process is communicated with other personnel.
		1.4.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
		1.5.	Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipment</i> is selected for work activities.
		1.6.	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.
		1.7.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
		1.8.	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
		1.9.	Emergency procedures are adhered.
2.	Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1.	Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.
		2.2.	Plant is confirmed to be operational.
3.	Operate and monitor	3.1.	Data is <i>read</i> and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine leaching efficiency.
	equipment	3.2.	Operations/plant and containment areas are continuously inspected and <i>monitored</i> .
		3.3.	Equipment is adjusted to optimize leaching.
		3.4.	Reagents are added to achieve operating parameters.
		3.5.	Flows are adjusted to meet downstream requirements.
		3.6.	Operator level maintenance is carried out to maintain condition of equipment.
		3.7.	All required documentations are completed.

Page 135 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		3.8.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift
4.	4. Operate and	4.1	Data is read and interpreted from equipment indicators.
	monitor flotation equipment	4.2	Plant is continuously inspected and <i>flotation</i> process defects and potential problems are monitored and identified.
		4.3	Mineral content of ore is assessed according to flotation parameters.
		4.4	Appropriate adjustments are made to flotation process.
		4.5	Equipment is adjusted to prescribed operating parameters.
		4.6	Feed to flotation equipment is controlled.
		4.7	Reagents are added according to operating parameters.
		4.8	Operator level maintenance is carried out.
		4.9	All required documentations are completed.
		4.10	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.
5.	Conduct	5.1	Plant is cleaned.
	housekeeping activities	5.2	Hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
6.	Shut down in sequence	6.1	Equipment is shut down and/or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
	and/or isolate equipment	6.2	Post shut down and/or an isolation check is/are performed.

Variable	Range	
Relevant compliance documentation	 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy 	
Auxiliary equipment	May include: gantry cranes and attachments (e.g. overhead) hand and power tools hoses (water and air) pump systems	
Pre-start checks	May include: availability of equipment detection of conditions that are unusual fluid levels job requirements personnel availability walk through plant	

Page 136 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Environmental	May include:		
Environmental issues	drainage		
	• dust		
	emissions		
	flora and fauna		
	hazardous chemicals		
	• noise		
	recyclingrun-off		
	• spills		
	waste management and disposal		
	water quality		
Start-up	May include the inspection of:		
procedures	cameras and monitors		
	Distribution Control System (DCS)		
	drive belts		
	filtersfluid levels (grease, oil, water)		
	 hoppers and launders 		
	• interlocks		
	isolations		
	pipes and flanges		
	pumping system		
	valves		
	visual and audio warning devices and lights water systems (e.g. sprays and columns)		
	water systems (e.g. sprays and columns)		
Plant	May include:		
	compressors and blowersconditioning tanks		
	flotation cells and columns		
	reagent dosing		
Indicator readings	May include:		
indicator readings	concentrations		
	• current		
	densities		
	• grade		
	heatlevels		
	levelspressure flows		
	unusual noises		
Monitoring	May include:		
iviorinoring	air flows		
	blockages and spillages		
	check current draw		
T	• feed rates		
Page 137 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

	 in stream analysis (ISA) On Stream Analysis (OSA) particle size indicators (PSI) power pressures pulp density pulp levels temperatures wear and tear
Floatation methods	May include: bulk flotation controlled potential sulphide (CPS) pre-float
Floatation quality targets	 concentrate grade consumption targets density Eh (electro chemical potential) percentage of recovery pH level
Equipment and plant cleaning methods	May include: • hosing with water
Post-shutdown	checks are like pre-start checks.
The methods used to optimize the plant	May include: • adjustment to reagent usage
Materials may be wet and	include: air reagents slurry
Contaminants are anything other than the slurry and reagents. Common contaminants	May include: oil plastic wood fibre
Site conditions	May include: day and night weather conditions working at heights

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:	
Competence	the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting	

Page 138 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 flotation processes implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of the flotation process working with others to undertake and complete the flotation process in a way that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of flotation processes that safely,
	effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	 Must demonstrate knowledge of: contaminants emergency procedures environmental principles equipment and operating parameters equipment safety requirements flotation plant hazardous substances and consequences of spills isolation procedures metallurgical and technical data operational procedures and checks reagent types site procedures/flotation safety requirements types of ores and grades sampling leaching principles
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for conducting flotation processes handle hazardous substances identify hazards use lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) maintain records monitor operations report defects employ safe work practices use hand and power tools find plant operating faults
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.
/ 1000001110111	work place setting.

Page 139 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Perform Process Control Room Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 11 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the performance process control room operations in the mining and extractive industries. It includes: planning and preparing for operations; performing start-up operations; monitoring and managing operations; conducting housekeeping activities; shutting down in sequence and/or isolating plant and equipment.	

Elements		Perf	ormance Criteria
1.	Plan and prepare for operations	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
		1.2.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
		1.3.	Communications are established and maintained with other personnel using approved communication methods
		1.4.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
		1.5.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
		1.6.	Computer systems and <i>equipment</i> pre-start checks are completed.
		1.7.	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
		1.8.	Records are checked and outstanding maintenance inspections and identified defects recorded.
2.	Perform start-up	2.1.	Plant readiness is confirmed for operation.
	operations	2.2.	Start-up checks and procedures are carried out according to plant configurations and system requirements.
		2.3.	Individual plant and process and entire system are started-up.
		2.4.	Production rate is built steadily with no surges and lulls.
		2.5.	Plant operation is stabilized to meet process output and quality requirements.
3.	Monitor and manage	3.1.	Processing utilizing appropriate indicators are <i>monitored</i> and managed for safe and efficient operations.
	operations	3.2.	Data is read and interpreted from equipment indicators, programmable logic and SCADA, and action taken where required to maintain operations according to operating parameters.

Page 140 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		3.3.	Faults are identified, managed and reported to appropriate personnel in a timely manner.
		3.4.	Support personnel are coordinated to ensure continuity of process.
		3.5.	Material flow is managed within specified parameters.
		3.6.	Respond to alarms to, investigates conditions, and corrective action is taken.
		3.7.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
		3.8.	Shift changeover details are passed on to oncoming shift.
4.	4. Conduct housekeeping	4.1.	Control room is maintained and <i>cleaned</i> by ensuring work area is free of obstructions.
	activities	4.2.	Hazards are reported to maintain a safe working environment.
5.	5. Shutdown in sequence and/or	5.1.	Plant and equipment are shutdown or isolated based on process or safety requirements.
	isolate plant and equipment		Post <i>a shutdown or isolation check</i> is performed.

Variable	Range	
Relevant	May include:	
compliance	legislative, organizational and site requirements and	
documentation	procedures	
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications	
	Ethiopian standards	
	management plans	
	OHS policy	
Personnel	May include:	
	operators	
	transport	
	maintenance	
	plant attendants	
Equipment	May include:	
	communication devices	
	 computers and database management system accessories 	
	desks and chairs	
	monitors	
	power controls	
	touch pad	
Environmental	May include:	
issues	drainage	
	dust and fumes	
	emissions	
	hazardous chemicals	

Page 141 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 141 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	a noine
	• noise
	• run-off
	• spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
Start-up checks	May include:
	availability of equipment
	detection of conditions that are unusual
	job requirements
	personnel availability
	• levels
	• pressures
	• flows
	• vibration
	communications
	agitators agmeras and manitoring
	cameras and monitoring
	• interlocks
	distribution control system
	• launders
	hydraulic systems
	pumps and pumping systems
	screen, pipe, valve
	• valves
	visual and audible warning devices and lights
	suppression systems
	• motors
	availability of oxygen and blower and plant air
	cooling water supply
	fans and draft systems
Monitoring	May include:
g	blockages and spillages
	feed rates
	overloads
	• pressures
	power draw
	wear and tear
	emissions
	• levels
	temperatures
	moisture content
	On-Stream Analysis (OSA)
	filtering
	corrosion
Equipment indicator	May include:
readings	current

Page 142 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 142 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	- flow
	• flow
	• levels
	• pressure
	weight
	• speed
	unusual noises
	 vibrations
Equipment and	May include:
plant cleaning	cleaning agents and chemicals
methods	 dusting
	mopping
	screen cleaning
	 vacuuming
	wiping
Post shutdown	May include:
	distribution control system (panel)
	equipment fluid levels
	isolations (electronic)
	 light positioning and cleanliness
	 pages through equipment
	 personal proximity
	 possible faults and problems
	safety equipment

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of Competence	 the requirements, procedures and instructions for performing process control room operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient performing of process control room operations working with others to undertake control room operations that meet all of the required outcomes consistent timely performing of process control room operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the 	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	required outcomes Must demonstrate knowledge of:	
Page 143 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	

	 isolation procedures metallurgical and technical data (basic) occupational health and safety procedures operational procedures and checks optimal plant capacity and throughput physical layout of plant shutdown procedures site procedures site safety requirements 		
	 start-up and shutdown procedures 		
	wet and dry working procedures		
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures identify hazards handle hazardous goods interpret plans, reports, specifications apply operations monitoring techniques apply problem solving techniques apply defects reporting procedures apply safe work practices use computer and database management systems apply operational safety requirements access, interpret and apply technical information applying the plant operating procedures apply production and equipment records maintenance requirements apply diagnostic techniques work wearing personal protective equipment 		
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,		
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written TestObservation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		
Assessment	work place setting.		

Page 144 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III			
Unit Title	Prepare and Carryout Electrolytic Cleaning Process		
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 12 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the preparation and carrying out of electrolytic cleaning processes in the mineral processing industry. It includes preparing for the electrolytic cleaning process, and conducting the electrolytic cleaning process.		

Elements	Performance Criteria
Prepare for electrolytic	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
cleaning process	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	1.3. Electrolytic cleaning process is communicated with other personnel using approved communication methods.
	1.4. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	 1.5. Potential risks and <i>hazards</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.6. <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.7. Tanks and scrubbing equipment are prepared.
	1.8. Temperature and chemical composition of cleaning solution are prepared and set.
	1.9. Terminals are renewed or replaced.
2. Conduct	2.1. Solution is monitored during process.
electrolytic cleaning	2.2. Cleaning process is monitored according to specifications.
	2.3. Cleaning process end-point is identified.
	2.4. Electrolysis is shutdown according to specification.

Variable	Range		
Relevant compliance documentation	May include: • legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures • manufacturer's guidelines and specifications • Ethiopian standards • management plans • OHS policy		

Page 145 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Personal protective	May include:			
equipment	legislative, organizational and site requirements and			
	procedures			
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications			
	Ethiopian standards			
	management plans			
	OHS policy			
Hazards	May include:			
	rail and road movement			
	• cranes			
	• noise			
	wind borne dust			
	sharp objects			
	moving machinery			
	falling/falling objects			
Environmental	May include:			
issues	drainage			
	dust and fumes/emissions			
	hazardous chemicals			
	• noise			
	run-off/spills			
	waste management and disposal			
	water quality			

Evidence Guide					
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: the requirements, procedures and instructions for preparing 				
	 and carrying out electrolytic cleaning processes implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques 				
	for the safe, effective and efficient completion of electrolytic cleaning processes				
	 working with others to undertake and complete the electrolytic cleaning process in a way that meets all of the required outcomes 				
	consistent timely completion of electrolytic cleaning processes that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes				
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:				
Knowledge and	precautions necessary to ensure safety				
Attitudes	potential dangers inherent in specific plant and equipment				
	safe working procedures and systems				
	use of protective clothing and equipment				
	handling of chemicals/dispatch of waste products				
	storage and scheduling requirements for production				
	plant requirements for various schedules				
	service requirements and specifications				
	manning and competence requirements				
Page 146 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014				

	<u> </u>		
	fault finding, rectification and reporting		
	materials specifications		
	optimization of processing		
	standard operating procedures		
	 tolerances allowable in the quality system and when action should be taken 		
	 production documentation requirements and procedures 		
	relevant quality assurance and inspection procedures and		
	systems		
	limits of authority		
	teamwork practices and team building techniques		
	minimizing conflict and conflict resolution		
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:		
	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and		
	procedures for preparing for and carrying out electrolytic		
	cleaning processes		
	reschedule materials to meet plant availability		
	receive and deploy materials		
	store scheduled materials		
	facilitate smooth product flow		
	communicate with work group, suppliers and customers		
	deal with faults and variances		
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,		
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information		
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written Test		
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		
Assessment	work place setting.		

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III					
Unit Title	Monitor and Operate Auxiliary Plant and Equipment				
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 13 0114				
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the monitoring and operation of auxiliary plant and equipment in the mineral processing industry. It includes preparing for plant equipment monitoring and operation, carrying out plant and equipment inspections and checks, operating and monitoring plant and equipment, maintaining plant and equipment efficiency, and shutting down and/or isolating plant and equipment.				

Elements		Perf	ormance Criteria	
1.	Prepare for plant and equipment	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
	monitoring and operation	1.2.	Work is planned and prepared.	
	•	1.3.	Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.	
		1.4.	Communication is established and maintained with other personnel using approved communication methods.	
		1.5.	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.	
		1.6.	Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are carried out.	
		1.7.	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.	
		1.8.	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.	
		1.9.	Emergency procedures are followed.	
		1.10.	Dust suppression and extraction methods are used.	
2.	2. Carry out plant		Correct plant operation is checked prior to start-up.	
	checks	2.2.	Condition of <i>plant and equipment</i> is checked for fault, damaged and inoperable equipment is identified and reported to relevant personnel.	
		2.3.	Inspection outcomes are recorded and handed over to oncoming shift personnel.	
		2.4.	Plant is checked physically, continuously inspected, equipment indicator readings are taken and defects and potential problems are identified and rectified.	
3.	Operate and monitor plant and equipment	3.1.		

Page 148 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		1	
		3.2.	Operating plant and equipment are <i>monitored</i> for correct, efficient performance.
			Over auxiliary/ancillary plant is changed to meet operational and maintenance requirements.
		3.4.	Plant alarms are interpreted and responded, remedial actions are taken and appropriate personnel notified.
		3.5.	Basic faults and adjustments are identified and repairs made to running/operating plant where necessary to maintain plant performance.
		3.6.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
		3.7.	Pass on end of shift information to oncoming shift.
4.	Maintain plant and	4.1.	Plant and equipment <i>maintenance</i> is carried out.
	equipment efficiency	4.2.	Plant condition is checked and adjusted to maintain efficient operation.
		4.3.	Pipeline and pumping system blockages are cleared.
		4.4.	Materials storage vessel levels are maintained to meet plant operating demands.
		4.5.	Plant is <i>cleaned</i> to maintain condition of all equipment and work area hygiene.
		4.6.	Hazards are identified and reported.
		4.7.	Samples are taken and tested.
5.	isolate plant and equipment 5	5.1.	Plant and equipment shutdown procedures are carried out according to plant/equipment configurations, system or safety requirements.
		5.2.	Plant and equipment are isolated for maintenance and plant configuration purposes.
		5.3.	Post a shutdown or isolation check is performed.
		5.4.	Support is provided for maintenance personnel and activities.
		5.5.	Shift change-over details are passed on to oncoming shift.

Variable	Range
Relevant compliance documentation	 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy
Personal Protective	May include:

Page 149 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 149 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	·
Equipment	rubber gloves
	rubber boots
	safety boots
	goggles/face shield
	PVC overalls and apron
	heat jacket
	• spats
	hearing protection
	respirator
	clean are supply equipment
Pre-start checks	May include:
1 To Start Gricons	availability of equipment
	job requirements
	personnel availability
	• levels
	• communications
Environmental	May include:
issues	drainage
	dust (dump)
	emissions
	flora and fauna
	hazardous chemicals
	• noise
	recycling
	run-off/spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
Plant and equipment	
Trant and equipment	Distribution Control System (DCS)
	 motors/pumps and pumping systems
	hydraulic systems and equipment
	conveyors and conveyor systems
	compressors and compressed air systems
	pipes and flanges
	storage vessels/tanks
	• valves
	heat exchangers
	fans and guards
	dampers
	• pulleys
	• ICUs
	drive belts
	• compressors
	• burners
	gas train
	3

Page 150 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 150 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	T .	
	conveyors/conveyor systems	
	• rollers	
	• grates	
	thickener plant	
	hand and power tools	
	hoses (air and water)	
	scrubbers	
	gauges and meters	
	agitators	
	silos/bins	
	• cranes	
	• screens	
	• feeders	
	• sumps	
	limit switches	
Equipment indicator		
Equipment indicator readings	May include: • current	
readings		
	• flow	
	• levels	
	• pressure	
	• speed	
	unusual noises	
	vibrations	
Start-up checks and	May include the inspection of:	
procedures	agitators	
	 cameras and monitoring 	
	interlocks	
	distribution control system	
	launders	
	hydraulic systems	
	pumps and pumping systems	
	screen inspections	
	pipes and flanges	
	drive belts	
	• valves	
	 visual and audible warning devices and ligh 	te
	suppression systems	13
Monitor	May include:	
IVIOTITO	blockages and spillages	
	feed rates	
	I I.	
	• pressures	
	power draw	
	wear and tear	
	emissions (e.g. cyanide)	
	• levels	
N/I	inistry of Education Mineral Processing	Version: 1

Page 151 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 151 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	temperatures
	moisture content
	On-Stream Analysis (OSA)
	filtering
	• corrosion
Maintenance	May include:
	lubrication
	minor adjustments to operational plant
	temporary small repairs
	cleaning plant, equipment and work area
	fixing leaks
	adjusting seals
Cleaning	May include:
	hosing with water
	high pressure cleaning
	manual removal of build-up
	air spear
	de-greasing
	forced air
	• suction

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: • knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instrumonitoring and operating auxiliary plant and equipment the safe, effective and efficient completion of auxiliary equipment monitoring and operation • working with others to undertake and complete the monand operation of auxiliary plant and equipment that mental the required outcomes • consistent timely completion of auxiliary plant and equipment and equipment that mental the required outcomes	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	monitoring and operation that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes Must demonstrate knowledge of: plant configuration and function auxiliary equipment configuration and function breakdown procedures emergency procedures troubleshooting techniques sampling and testing purpose and procedures plant and equipment limitations and operating parameters
	 plant and equipment safety requirements isolation procedures metallurgical processes and effects on product occupational health and safety procedures

Page 152 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 152 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	operational procedures and checks
	site procedures
	site safety requirements
	environmental requirements and procedures
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:
	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures for monitoring and operating auxiliary plant and equipment
	operate auxiliary equipment
	lift loads (manual handling, cranes and loads)
	apply safe work practices
	use hand and power tools
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III			
Unit Title	Monitor and Maintain Crushing, Screening and Conveying Operations		
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 14 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of crushing operations in the mining and extractive industries. It includes the planning and preparation for operations; operating the plant; and carrying out post operational procedures.		

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan and prepare for operations	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the conduct of crushing operations is accessed, interpreted and applied.
	1.2. Work requirements are obtained, interpreted and clarified for the satisfactory completion of operations.
	1.3. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected and used.
	1.4. Ensure area is well ventilated before entry.
	1.5. Work area and equipment are inspected and prepared in coordination with others.
	1.6. A work plan is prepared.
	1.7. Appropriate type of <i>auxiliary equipments</i> is selected for work activities.
	1.8. Coordination requirements are resolved with others at the site prior to commencing and during work activities.
Operate the crushing plant	2.1. Pre-start , start-up , run and shutdown procedures are carried out.
	2.2. The operating technique are selected and modified to appropriately meet changing work conditions .
	2.3. Dust suppression and extraction methods are used.
	2.4. Operations are conducted, controlled and <i>monitored</i> within the equipment limitations, maintaining crushing efficiency and effectiveness.
	2.5. Performance monitoring systems and alarms are acted on or reported.
	2.6. Hazardous and emergency situations are recognized.
	2.7. Work is completed in accordance with the agreed plan and outcomes and within the operating capacity of the allocated equipment.
3. Carry out post-	3.1. Fault-find and report faults are inspected.
operational	3.2. Operational maintenance, servicing, lubricating and

Page 154 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

procedures	housekeeping tasks are carried out.		
	3.3. Process is maintained and records and reports are passed on.		

Variable	Range May include: I legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy		
Relevant compliance documentation			
Work requirements	May include: • product details • nature and scope of tasks • achievement targets • operational conditions • geological data • site survey data • site layout and out of bounds areas • worksite inspection requirements • lighting conditions • plant or equipment defects • hazards and potential hazards • coordination requirements or issues		
Personal protective equipment	 May include: chemical/gas detectors eye protection (e.g. glasses) hearing protection (e.g. ear plugs) protection from the elements (e.g. sun block) protective clothing (e.g. gloves, safety boots, helmet, shin guards, long sleeved shirt and trousers)) respiratory devices safety harness when working at heights 		
Inspect and prepare work area	 May include: identification of hazards selection and implementation of control measures for the hazards identified safeguarding site and non-site personnel by: erection of barricades, posting of signs and following of security procedures selection of appropriate equipment to ensure personnel safety and protection determination of appropriate path of movement for equipment floor, pad, access roads, ramps and bench requirements 		

Page 155 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Coordination with others Auxiliary equipment	May include with: • yard persons • laboratory personnel • mobile plant operators • maintenance personnel May include: • gantry cranes and attachments • hand and power tools
	 hand and power tools hoses (water and air) mobile equipment flexi pumps air operated tools boulder buster
Pre-start and start- up procedures	May include: walk around check of the plant checking and toping up fluid levels (including fuel) lubrication inspection of attachments to ensure security and identify defects instrument and control lever checks reporting defects and damage follow prescribed start-up sequence confirm plant is operational checking interlocks check for tags cameras and monitors monitoring and control systems drive belts isolations chutes conveyor components pipe and flanges pumping system water systems hydraulic system lighting suppression system visual and audio warning devices and lights valves
Changing work conditions	May include variations in: rock types feed grading feed contamination weather conditions day and night

Page 156 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Monitoring	May include the checking of: • blockages and spillages • current draw • detecting noises and smells • flow rates • missing components • oil leaks • air flows • pressures • feed rates • wear and tear • contaminants, e.g.: oil, plastic, timber, misfire explosives, metal (e.g. bucket teeth etc)
Shutdown procedures	May include: following prescribed shutdown sequence securing equipment
Operating techniques	May include:

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:			
Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting crushing operations implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient conducting of crushing operations working with others to undertake and complete crushing operations that meet all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of crushing operations that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 			
Underpinning	Must demonstrates knowledge of:			
Knowledge and	site hazard identification and response procedures			
Attitudes	site risk control procedures			
	site and equipment health and safety procedures			
	site environmental requirements and procedures			
	site quality requirements			
	site communication procedures			
	site product characteristics			
	site operational procedures			
	• plant pre-start, start-up, operating and shutdown procedures and			
	techniques			
	 plant components functions, characteristics, technical capability and limitations 			
	plant breakdown procedures			
	plant isolation procedures Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Version: 1			

Page 157 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 157 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	site record keeping requirements
	site confine space work procedures
	site personal protective equipment requirements
	contaminant identification
	emergency procedures
	crusher components
	crushing principles
	 hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills
	repair requirements
	mobile equipment operation
	computer basic techniques
	monitoring and control systems
	spillage procedures
Underpinning	Must demonstrate skills to:
Skills	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and
	procedures
	apply operational safety requirements
	 access, interpret and apply technical information
	 applying the plant operating procedures
	 apply production and equipment records maintenance
	requirements
	apply diagnostic techniques
	 use relevant hand and power tools
	 work wearing personal protective equipment
	 apply hazard identification and management requirements and
	procedures
	complete forms
	 apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management
	 interpret reports
	 use lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads)
	 identify and report defects
	 apply procedures for working at heights and depths
Resources	 apply work orders/purchase requisition preparation requirements Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on
Implication	workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
7.000001110110	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.
7.000001110110	work place setting.

Page 158 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III	
Unit Title	Monitor and Maintain Milling or Grinding Operations
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 15 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of milling/grinding in the mineral processing industry. It includes planning and preparing for milling/grinding processes, starting-up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment and lubrication systems, monitoring and controlling classification, charging the mill, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.

Elements	Performance Criteria	
Plan and prepare for milling/grinding	1.1. <i>Compliance documentation</i> relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
process	1.2. Work is planned and prepared.	
	1.3. Shift change over details are received, interpreted and clarified.	
	Milling/grinding process is communicated with other personnel.	
	1.5. Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.	
	Appropriate type of auxiliary equipment is selected for work activities.	
	1.7. Equipment pre-start checks are performed to ensure equipment is ready for operation.	
	1.8. Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.	
	1.9. <i>Environmental issues</i> are identified, addressed and reported.	
	1.10. Safe operating procedures are adhered.	
	1.11. Emergency procedures are adhered.	
	1.12. Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.	
	1.13. Ensure area is well ventilated.	
Start-up equipment in	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed.	
sequence	2.2. Plant is confirmed to be operational.	
3. Operate and	3.1. Data is read and interpreted from equipment indicators.	
monitor equipment and lubrication	3.2. Plant is continuously inspected.	
system	3.3. Equipment is adjusted to optimize plant performance.	
Page 159 of 273 Min	nistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	

		3.4.	Feed to plant is controlled.
		3.5.	Reagent additions are monitored.
		3.6.	Lubrication system is monitored to ensure that oil and grease levels are maintained.
		3.7.	Operator level maintenance is carried out.
		3.8.	All required documentations are completed clearly, concisely and on time.
		3.9.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.
4.	Monitor and control	4.1.	Density and/or size of ore is/are checked for according to specified parameters.
	classification	4.2.	Equipment is adjusted and calibrated where required to meet density requirements.
		4.3.	Density of product is accurately sampled and recorded.
5.	Charge mill	5.1.	Grinding media type and quantity are selected according to metallurgical requirements.
		5.2.	Mill is charges as required.
6.	Conduct	6.1.	Plant is cleaned.
	housekeeping activities		Hazards are managed and reported.
7.	7. Shut down in sequence and/or isolate equipment	7.1.	Ore is cleared from milling/grinding equipment before commencing shutdown.
		7.2.	Equipment is shut down or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
		7.3.	Post shut down or an isolation check is performed.

Variable	Range	
Relevant compliance documentation	 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy 	
Personal protective equipment	May include: chemical/gas detectors eye protection (e.g. glasses) hearing protection (e.g. ear plugs) protection from the elements (e.g. sun block) protective clothing (e.g. gloves, safety boots, helmet, shin guards, long sleeved shirt and trousers)) respiratory devices	

Page 160 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	safety harness when working at heights
Potential risks and hazards	 May include: personal safety (e.g. crush injuries, burns, slips, trips, falls, chemical exposure, fatigue) plant (e.g. structural damage, emergency shutdown) environment (e.g. seepage, emissions, chemical spills, pollution, anything detrimental to fauna and flora)
Environmental issues	May include: drainage dust emissions flora and fauna hazardous chemicals noise run-off spills waste management and disposal water quality
Safe operating procedures	May include: adhering to all site procedures awareness and access to emergency exits emergency procedures First Aid procedures hazard identification and recognition procedures hot work procedures observing electrical and mechanical procedures observing right of way of heavy equipment observing site speed limits occupational health safety and environment procedures around equipment, vehicles and personnel use of 2-way radio use of barricades and guards use of fire extinguishers use of Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) tagging procedures (e.g. service tags, danger tags, restrictive operations tags) use of respiratory devices wearing equipment restraints wearing personal protective equipment working in confined spaces use of materials safety data sheets carrying out safety checks (e.g. safety showers and eye washes) hold worker access permit

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of	of	Must demonstrate	e knowledge and skills of:	
Page 161 of 257	Mi	nistry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting milling/grinding implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of milling/grinding working with others to undertake and complete the conduct of milling/grinding that meets all of the required outcomes consistent timely completion of milling/grinding that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes
Underpinning	Must demonstrates knowledge of:
Knowledge and	contaminant identification
Attitudes	cooling system
	emergency procedures
	environmental principles
	equipment processes, limitations and operating parameters
	equipment safety requirements
	grinding media
	hazardous goods procedures and consequences of spills
	isolation procedures
	lubrication system
	metallurgical and technical data
	milling circuit components and functions/milling principles
	operational procedures and checks
	milling and grinding safety requirements
	types of ores
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:
	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and
	procedures for conducting milling/grinding
	operate, maintain and clean equipment
	identify and manage hazards
	interpret reports apply lifting techniques (manual eraps, and leads)
	apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads)
	maintain records ampley acts work practices.
	employ safe work practicesuse Data Control Systems (DCS)
	 use hand and power tools
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information
piiodiioii	on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.

Page 162 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level II		
Unit Title	Handle, Store and Use Cyanide	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 16 0114	
Unit Descriptor		

Elements	Performance Criteria
Access and apply site Cyanide	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the safe handling, storage and use of cyanide is accessed, interpreted and applied.
safety procedures	1.2. <i>Mine site safe operating procedures</i> are applied for managing <i>potential hazards, risks and emergencies.</i>
	1.3. Mine site safety reporting procedures are applied.
2. Apply	2.1. A clean and tidy workplace is maintained.
personal safety	2.2. Appropriate <i>personal protective equipment</i> is used.
measures	2.3. Correct hazardous substance safety procedures are applied.
	2.4. Permits and clearance are obtained before specialized work is carried out, according to site procedures.
3. Identify and report	3.1. Potential hazards, risks and emergencies are identified, managed and reported.
incidents/haz ards	3.2. Incidents are reported to approve personnel.
	3.3. The details of any incident, hazards and/or injury are recorded clearly and concisely.
4. Protect workers and the environment during cyanide handling and storage	4.1. Quality control and quality assurance procedures, spill prevention and spill containment measures are identified
	4.2. Unloading, storage and mixing facilities are maintained and controlled using routine inspections, preventive maintenance and contingency plans to prevent or contain releases and control and respond to worker exposures
5. Manage cyanide	5.1. Operating systems and procedures designed to protect human health and the environment are identified and applied
process solutions and HCN gas	5.2. Management and operating systems designed to monitor and minimize <i>cyanide</i> use are identified and applied
Page 163 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014

emissions to protect human health and the	5.3. Measures are identified and applied to protect birds, other wildlife and livestock from adverse effects of cyanide process solutions
environment	5.4. Measures designed to manage seepage from cyanide facilities are identified and applied to protect the beneficial uses of ground water
	5.5. Spill prevention or containment measures is/are identified and applied for process tanks and pipelines
6. Protect workers'	6.1. Potential cyanide exposure scenarios and measures necessary for their elimination, reduction and control are identified
health and safety from exposure to cyanide solutions and HCN gas	6.2. Cyanide facilities are operated and monitored to protect worker health and safety and periodically evaluate the effectiveness of health and safety measures
	6.3. Emergency response plans or procedures regarding worker exposure are identified and applied to cyanide
7. Apply emergency	7.1. Alarms and warning devices are recognized and responded according to mine site procedures
procedures	7.2. Self rescue equipment is identified and correctly used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and site procedures
	7.3. Basic fire fighting techniques are applied according to mine site procedures
	7.4. Familiarity with emergency escape route(s) is maintained according to mine site procedures
	7.5. Mine site emergency response plans and procedures are applied

Variables	Range
Relevant compliance documentation	 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy
Mine site safe operating procedures	May include: awareness and access to emergency exits carrying out safety checks (e.g. checking HCN levels) emergency procedures (e.g. Cyanide spills) First Aid procedures hazard identification and recognition procedures work access permit housekeeping standards decontamination procedures

Page 164 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	T
	cyanide destruction procedures
	cyanide disposal procedures
	change management procedures
	 observing smoking restrictions at certain locations or times or during specific activities
	observing site speed limits
	 occupational health, safety and environment procedures around equipment, vehicles and personnel
	 isolation and tagging procedures (e.g. out-of-service tags, danger tags, restrictive operations tags)
	use of barricades and guards
	use of fire extinguishers
	 hazardous substances safety procedures, including use of material safety data sheets (MSDS)
	use of two-way radios and site telephones
	wearing personal protective equipment
	control of and working in confined spaces
	ensuring ventilation is operating
	ensuring safety showers are operating
	awareness of and access to escape ways
	sign and barricade erection (including cleaning of signs)
Potential	May include: • personal safety including cyanide or HCN exposure
hazards, risks and	 plant emergency shut down in the event of a cyanide spill
emergencies	 environment (e.g. seepage, emissions, chemical spills, pollution, anything detrimental to fauna and flora)
	 changes, which may include:
	 delivery of unknown materials
	 broken down vehicles or equipment
	> changes by suppliers
	> changes of personnel
	May include:
Personal	eye protection (e.g. glasses)
protective equipment	 protective clothing (e.g. gloves, safety boots, helmet, long sleeved
equipment	shirt, trousers and disposable clothing)
	chemical/gas detectors HCN
	respiratory devices
Cyanida	May include:
Cyanide	sodium cyanide briquettes
	flake calcium cyanide
	liquid sodium cyanide
	cyanide slurry solution
Colf recours	May include:
Self rescue equipment	 respiratory devices / breathing apparatus
cquipinent	oxygen therapy units

Page 165 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 105 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
of Competence	 knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for the
	safe handling, storage and use of cyanide within the gold mining
	industry
	 implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the
	safe, effective and efficient completion of the handling, storage and
	use of cyanide within the gold mining industry
	 working with others to undertake and complete the safe handling,
	storing and using of cyanide within the gold mining industry that
	meets all of the required outcomes
	of cyanide in the gold mining industry that safely, effectively and
Lladorainaina	efficiently meets the required outcomes
Underpinning Knowledge and	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Attitudes	emergency procedures
Attitudes	equipment safety requirements
	hazardous substances procedures and handling techniques,
	including understanding of:
	material safety data sheets (MSDSs) and their use
	Dangerous Goods requirements and procedures
	isolation procedures
	mine site safety requirements
	occupational health and safety procedures
	site safety procedures
	 participative procedures for workplace management of OHS (e.g.
	consultation, safety representatives, committees, dispute
	resolution)
	International Cyanide Management Code
Underpinning	Must demonstrate skills to:
Skills	apply legislative, organization and site requirements and
	procedures
	apply hazards identification and control procedures
	apply incidents reporting requirements and procedures
	apply personal protective equipment requirements and procedures
	apply cyanide measurement systems (e.g. Titrations)
	apply personal and co-worker safety requirements and procedures
	apply cyanide Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on
	workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Demonstration/ Observation with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the workplace or in a simulated
Assessment	workplace setting.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Page 166 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III	
Unit Title	Monitor and Maintain Wet Gravity and Magnetic Separation
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 17 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the conduct of wet gravity and magnetic separation in the mining industry. It includes planning and preparing for magnetic separation, starting up equipment in sequence, operating and monitoring equipment, conducting housekeeping activities, and shutting down in sequence and/or isolating equipment.

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan and prepare for magnetic separation	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity is accessed, interpreted and applied.
separation	1.2. Shift changeover details are received, interpreted and clarified.
	Magnetic separation is communicated with other personnel.
	Personal protective equipment appropriate for work activities is selected.
	1.5. Appropriate type of auxiliary equipment is selected for work activities.
	1.6. Equipment <i>pre-start checks</i> are performed.
	Potential risks and hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
	Environmental issues are identified, addressed and reported.
	1.9. Emergency procedures are adhered.
	1.10. Approved dust suppression and extraction methods are used.
	1.11. Ensure area is well ventilated.
Start-up equipment in sequence	2.1. Start-up procedures are carried out and start-up checks completed according to plant configurations and system requirements.
	2.2. <i>Plant</i> is confirmed to be operational.
3. Operate and monitor	3.1. Data is <i>read</i> and interpreted from equipment indicators to determine <i>separation</i> efficiency.
equipment	3.2. Plant is continuously inspected and <i>monitored</i> and defects and potential problems are identified.
	3.3. Mineral content of ore is assessed according to separation parameters .

Page 167 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 107 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	3.4.	Appropriate adjustments are made to separation process.
	3.5.	Equipment is adjusted to agreed parameters.
	3.6.	Feed to separation equipment is controlled.
	3.7.	Operator level maintenance is carried out to maintain condition of <i>equipment</i> .
	3.8.	All required documentations are completed.
	3.9.	End of shift information is passed on to oncoming shift.
4. Conduct	4.1.	Plant is cleaned.
housekeeping activities	4.2.	Hazards are identified, addressed and reported.
5. Shutdown in sequence and/or	5.1.	Equipment is shutdown and/or isolated based on process and safety requirements.
isolate equipment	5.2.	Post-shutdown and/or isolation checks is/are performed.

Variable	Range
Relevant compliance	
documentation	legislative, organizational and site requirements and
documentation	procedures
	 manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Pre-start checks	May include:
T TO Start SHOOKS	availability of equipment
	detection of conditions that are unusual
	personnel availability
	walk through plant
	isolation and/or lockout checks
	job requirements
Environmental issue	
	drainage
	• dust
	emissions
	flora and fauna
	hazardous chemicals
	• noise
	recycling
	• run-off
	• spills
	waste management and disposal
	water quality
Start-up procedure	May include:
	cameras and monitors
	distribution systems
Da 400 at 057	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1
Page 168 of 257	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014

	drive belts
	• screens
	fluid levels (grease, oil)
	hoppers and launders
	interlocks
	• isolations
	pipes and flanges
	conveyor systems
	elevators and screw feeders
	• valves
	 visual and audio warning devices
Plant	May include:
	compressors and blowers
	vibrating screens
	induction roll magnets
	cross belt magnets
	weightometers
	dryers and burners
	conveyors, screw feeders and elevators
Indicator readings	May include:
	current
	grade
	• heat
	unusual noises
	• levels
	radiation
Separation methods	May include:
Coparation motification	magnetic
	• sizing
Separation quality	May include:
targets	• grades
largoto	consumption targets
	percentage of recovery
Monitoring	May include the checking of:
ivioriitoring	air flows
	blockages and spillages
	current draw
	feed rates
	• power
	pressures wear and toor
	wear and tear temperatures
	temperatures
	particle size the results and the results are the results and the results are the res
Equipment	throughput
Equipment	gantry cranes and attachments hand and power tools
	hand and power tools

Page 169 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 109 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	hoses (air)
Equipment and plant	May include:
cleaning methods	• shovels
	compressed air
Post-shutdown	are like pre-start checks
checks	
Materials	May include:
	• gas
Contaminants are	May include:
anything other than	wood fiber
the slurry. Common	gravel
contaminant	• silica
Site conditions	May include:
	day and night
	weather conditions
	working at heights
Methods used to	May include:
optimize the plant	adjust mineral cuts
	adjust feed input rate
	adjust temperatures
	adjust magnetic intensity

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects o Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for conducting magnetic separation implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of magnetic separation working with others to undertake and complete the magnetic separation in a way that meets all of the required outcome consistent timely completion of magnetic separation that safely, effectively and efficiently meets the required outcomes 		
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrates knowledge of:		
Page 170 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures handle hazardous substances identify hazards interpret reports use lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) monitor operation report defects employ safe work practices use hand and power tools find operational faults 	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Demonstration/ Observation with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Underground Mining Level III		
Unit Title	Monitor Implementation of Work Plan/Activities	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 18 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers competence required to oversee and monitor the quality of work operations within an enterprise. This unit may be carried out by team leaders or supervisors.	

Elements	Performance Criteria	
Monitor and improve	Efficiency and service levels are monitored on an ongoing basis.	
workplace operations	1.2 Operations in the workplace support overall enterprise goals and quality assurance initiatives.	
	 Quality problems and issues are promptly identified and adjustments are made accordingly. 	
	1.4 Procedures and systems are changed in consultation with colleagues to improve efficiency and effectiveness.	
	 Colleagues are consulted about ways to improve efficiency and service levels. 	
2. Plan and	2.1 Current workload of colleagues is accurately assessed.	
Organize workflow	2.2 Work is scheduled in a manner which enhances efficiency and customer service quality.	
	2.3 Work is delegated to appropriate people in accordance with principles of delegation.	
	2.4 Workflow is assessed against agreed objectives and timelines and colleagues are assisted in prioritisation of workload.	
	 Input is provided to appropriate management regarding staffing needs. 	
Maintain workplace	3.1 Workplace records are accurately completed and submitted within required timeframes.	
records	3.2 Where appropriate completion of records is delegated and monitored prior to submission.	
Solve problems and make	4.1 Workplace problems are promptly identified and considered from an operational and customer service perspective.	
decisions	4.2 Short term action is initiated to resolve the immediate problem where appropriate.	
	4.3 Problems are analyzed for any long term impact and potential solutions are assessed and actioned in consultation with relevant colleagues.	
	4.4 Where problem is raised by a team member, they are encouraged to participate in solving the problem.	

Page 172 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 172 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

4.5 Follow up action is taken to monitor the effectiveness of
solutions in the workplace.

Variables	Range	
Problems	May include but not limited to:	
	difficult customer service situations	
	equipment breakdown/technical failure	
	delays and time difficulties	
	• competence	
Workplace records	May include but is not limited to:	
	staff records and regular performance reports	

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Assessment must confirm appropriate knowledge and skills to: ability to effectively monitor and respond to a range of common operational and service issues in the workplace understanding of the role of staff involved in workplace monitoring knowledge of quality assurance, principles of workflow planning, delegation and problem solving 	
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Demonstrate knowledge of: roles and responsibilities in monitoring work operations overview of leadership and management responsibilities principles of work planning and principles of delegation typical work organization methods appropriate to the sector quality assurance principles and time management problem solving and decision making processes industrial and/or legislative issues which affect short term work organization as appropriate to industry sector	
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrate skills to: monitoring and improving workplace operations planning and organizing workflow maintaining workplace records	
Resource Implications	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of Assessment	 Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning 	
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.	

Dogo 172 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 173 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Apply Quality Control	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 19 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, attitudes and skills required in applying quality control in the workplace.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
Implement quality standards	1.1 Agreed quality standard and procedures are acquired and confirmed.
	Standard procedures are introduced to organizational staff/personnel.
	1.3 Quality standard and procedures documents are provided to employees in accordance with the organization policy.
	1.4 Standard procedures are revised / updated when necessary.
Assess quality of service delivered	2.1 Services delivered are <i>quality checked</i> against organization <i>quality standards</i> and specifications.
	2.2 Service delivered are evaluated using the appropriate evaluation <i>quality parameters</i> and in accordance with organization standards.
	2.3 Causes of any identified faults are identified and corrective actions are taken in accordance with organization policies and procedures.
Record information	3.1 Basic information on the quality performance is recorded in accordance with organization procedures.
	3.2 Records of work quality are maintained according to the requirements of the organization.
4. Study causes of quality deviations	4.1 Causes of deviations from final outputs or services are investigated and reported in accordance with organization procedures.
	4.2 Suitable preventive action is recommended based on organization quality standards and identified causes of deviation from specified quality standards of final service or output.
5. Complete documentation	5.1 Information on quality and other indicators of service performance is recorded.
	5.2 All service processes and outcomes are recorded.

Variable	Range		
Quality check	May include but	May include but not limited to:	
	 Check against 	Check against design / specifications	
	 Visual inspect 	Visual inspection and Physical inspection	
Page 174 of 257	Ministry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

Quality standards	May include but not limited to:
	Materials
	Components
	• Process
	Procedures
Quality parameters	May include but not limited to:
	Standard Design / Specifications
	Material Specification

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Assessment requires evidence that the candidate:
Competence	 Check completed work continuously against organization standard
	Identify and isolate faulty or poor service
	 Check service delivered against organization standards Identify and apply corrective actions on the causes of identified faults or error
	Record basic information regarding quality performance
	 Investigate causes of deviations of services against standard Recommend suitable preventive actions
Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:
Knowledge	Relevant quality standards, policies and procedures
	Characteristics of services
	Safety environment aspects of service processes
	Evaluation techniques and quality checking procedures
	Workplace procedures and reporting procedures
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skills to:
	 interpret work instructions, specifications and standards
	appropriate to the required work or service
	carry out relevant performance evaluation
	maintain accurate work records
	 meet work specifications and requirements
	communicate effectively within defined workplace procedures
Resource	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implications	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a
Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Dogg 175 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 175 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Lead Workplace Communication	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 20 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, attitudes and skills needed to lead in the dissemination and discussion of information and issues in the workplace.	

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Communicate information about	1.1	Appropriate <i>communication method</i> is selected.	
	1.2	Multiple operations involving several topics areas are communicated accordingly.	
workplace processes	1.3	Questions are used to gain extra information.	
processes	1.4	Correct sources of information are identified.	
	1.5	Information is selected and organized correctly.	
	1.6	Verbal and written reporting is undertaken when required.	
	1.7	Communication skills are maintained in all situations.	
2. Lead workplace	2.1	Response to workplace issues is sought.	
discussion	2.2	Response to workplace issues are provided immediately.	
	2.3	Constructive contributions are made to workplace discussions on such issues as production, quality and safety.	
	2.4	Goals/objectives and action plan undertaken in the workplace are communicated.	
3. Identify and	3.1	Issues and problems are identified as they arise.	
communicate issues arising in the workplace	3.2	Information regarding problems and issues are organized coherently to ensure clear and effective communication.	
	3.3	Dialogue is initiated with appropriate staff/personnel.	
	3.4	Communication problems and issues are raised as they arise.	

Variable	Range
Methods of	May include but not limited to:
communication	Non-verbal gestures
	Verbal
	Face to face
	Two-way radio
	Speaking to groups
	Using telephone
	Written
	Using Internet
	Cell phone

Page 176 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 170 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Demonstrates skills and knowledge to:
Competence	Deal with a range of communication/information at one time
	Make constructive contributions in workplace issues
	Seek workplace issues effectively
	Respond to workplace issues promptly
	Present information clearly and effectively written form
	Use appropriate sources of information
	Ask appropriate questions
	Provide accurate information
Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:
Knowledge and	Organization requirements for written and electronic
Attitudes	communication methods
	Effective verbal communication methods
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skills to:
	Organize information
	Understand and convey intended meaning
	Participate in variety of workplace discussions
	Comply with organization requirements for the use of written
Danasana	and electronic communication methods
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a
Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	Lead Small Teams	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 21 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the skills, knowledge and attitudes required to determine individual and team development needs and facilitate the development of the work group.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
Provide team leadership	1.1 Learning and development needs are systematically identified and implemented in line with organizational requirements .
	1.2 Learning plan to meet individual and group training and developmental needs is collaboratively developed and implemented.
	1.3 Individuals are encouraged to self-evaluate performance and identify areas for improvement.
	1.4 Feedback on performance of team members is collected from relevant sources and compared with established team learning process.
Foster individual and organizational growth	2.1 Learning and development program goals and objectives are identified to match the specific knowledge and skills requirements of Competence standards.
	2.2 Learning delivery methods are appropriate to the learning goals, the learning style of participants and availability of equipment and resources.
	2.3 Workplace learning opportunities and coaching/ mentoring assistance are provided to facilitate individual and team achievement of competencies.
	2.4 Resources and timelines required for learning activities are identified and approved in accordance with organizational requirements.
3. Monitor and evaluate workplace learning	3.1 Feedback from individuals or teams is used to identify and implement improvements in future learning arrangements.
	3.2 Outcomes and performance of individuals/teams are assessed and recorded to determine the effectiveness of development programs and the extent of additional support.
	3.3 Modifications to learning plans are negotiated to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of learning.
	3.4 Records and reports of Competence are maintained within organizational requirement
Develop team commitment and	4.1 Open communication processes to obtain and share information is used by team.

Page 178 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

cooperation	4.2 Decisions are reached by the team in accordance with its agreed roles and responsibilities.4.3 Mutual concern and camaraderie are developed in the team.
5. Facilitate accomplishment of organizational goals	5.1 Team members actively participated in team activities and communication processes.5.2 Teams members developed individual and joint responsibility for their actions.
	5.3 Collaborative efforts are sustained to attain organizational goals.

Variable	Range			
Learning and	May include but not limited to:			
development needs	Coaching, mentoring and/or supervision			
	Formal/informal learning program			
	Internal/external training provision			
	Work experience/exchange/opportunities			
	Personal study			
	Career planning/development			
	Performance appraisals			
	Workplace skills assessment			
	Recognition of prior learning			
Organizational	May include but not limited to:			
requirements	Quality assurance and/or procedures manuals			
	Goals, objectives, plans, systems and processes			
	Legal and organizational policy/guidelines and requirements			
	Safety policies, procedures and programs			
	Confidentiality and security requirements			
	Business and performance plans			
	Ethical standards			
	Quality and continuous improvement processes and standards			
Feedback on	May include but not limited to:			
performance	Formal/informal performance appraisals			
	Obtaining feedback from supervisors and colleagues			
	Obtaining feedback from clients			
	Personal and reflective behavior strategies			
	Routine and organizational methods for monitoring service			
Learning delivery	delivery May include but not limited to:			
methods	On the job coaching or mentoring			
memous	Problem solving			
	Presentation/demonstration			
	Formal course participation			
	Work experience and Involvement in professional networks			
	Conference/seminar attendance and induction			
	• Connectice/Seminal attenuance and induction			

Page 179 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	Assessment requires evidence that the candidate: identify and implement learning opportunities for others give and receive feedback constructively facilitate participation of individuals in the work of the team negotiate learning plans to improve the effectiveness of learning prepare learning plans to match skill needs access and designate learning opportunities
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitude	 Demonstrates knowledge of: coaching and mentoring principles understanding how to work effectively with team members who have diverse work styles, aspirations, cultures and perspective understanding how to facilitate team development and improvement understanding methods and techniques for eliciting and interpreting feedback understanding methods for identifying and prioritizing personal development opportunities and options knowledge of career paths and competence standards in the industry
Underpinning Skills	 industry Demonstrates skills to: ability to read and understand a variety of texts, prepare general information and documents according to target audience; spell with accuracy; use grammar and punctuation effective relationships and conflict management communication skills including receiving feedback and reporting, maintaining effective relationships and conflict management planning skills to organize required resources and equipment to meet learning needs coaching and mentoring skills to provide support to colleagues reporting skills to organize information; assess information for relevance and accuracy; identify and elaborate on learning outcomes facilitation skills to conduct small group training sessions ability to relate to people from a range of social, cultural, physical and mental backgrounds
Resource Implications	Access to relevant workplace or appropriately simulated environment where assessment can take place
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written exam Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the workplace or in a simulated workplace setting.

Dogg 100 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 180 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III		
Unit Title	t Title Improve Business Practice	
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 22 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the skills, knowledge and attitudes required in promoting, improving and growing business operations.	

Elements	Per	formance Criteria
1. Diagnose the	1.1	Data required for diagnosis is determined and acquired.
business	1.2	Competitive advantage of the business is determined from the data.
	1.3	SWOT analysis of the data is undertaken.
2. Benchmark the	2.1	Sources of relevant benchmarking data are identified.
business	2.2	Key indicators for benchmarking are selected in consultation with key stakeholders.
	2.3	Like indicators of own practice are compared with benchmark indicators.
	2.4	Areas for improvement are identified.
3. Develop plans	3.1	A consolidated list of required improvements is developed.
to improve business performance	3.2	Cost-benefit ratios for required improvements are determined.
periormance	3.3	Work flow changes resulting from proposed improvements are determined.
	3.4	Proposed improvements are ranked according to agreed criteria.
	3.5	An action plan is developed and agreed to implement the top ranked improvements.
	3.6	Organizational structures are checked to ensure they are suitable.
4. Develop	4.1	The practice vision statement is reviewed.
marketing and promotional	4.2	Practice <i>objectives</i> are developed/reviewed.
plans	4.3	Target markets are identified/refined.
	4.4	Market research data is obtained.
	4.5	Competitor analysis is obtained.
	4.6	Market position is developed/reviewed.
	4.7	Practice brand is developed.
	4.8	Benefits of practice/practice products/services are identified.
	4.9	Promotion tools are selected/developed.

Page 181 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 101 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

5. Develop	5.1	Plans are developed to increase <i>yield per existing client</i> .
business growth plans	5.2	Plans are developed to add new clients.
ριατισ	5.3	Proposed plans are ranked according to agreed criteria.
	5.4	An action plan is developed and agreed to implement the top ranked plans.
	5.5	Practice work practices are reviewed to ensure they support growth plans.
6. Implement and monitor plans	6.1	Implementation plan is developed in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.
	6.2	Indicators of success of the plan are agreed.
	6.3	Implementation is monitored against agreed indicators.
	6.4	Implementation is adjusted as required.

Variable	Range
Data required	May include but not limited to:
	organization capability
	appropriate business structure
	 level of client service which can be provided
	 internal policies, procedures and practices
	staff levels, capabilities and structure
	market, market definition
	 market changes/market segmentation
	market consolidation/fragmentation
	• revenue
	level of commercial activity
	expected revenue levels, short and long term
	revenue growth rate
	break even data
	pricing policy
	revenue assumptions
	business environment
	economic conditions
	social factors
	demographic factors
	technological impacts
	political/legislative/regulative impacts
	competitors, competitor pricing and response to pricing
	competitor marketing/branding
Compotitive	competitor products May include but not limited to:
Competitive advantage	May include but not limited to:
auvaniaye	services/productsfees
	• location
	• IUCatiUH

Page 182 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 162 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	timeframe			
SWOT analysis	May include but not limited to:			
includes:	internal strengths such as staff capability, recognized			
	• quality			
	 internal weaknesses such as poor morale, 			
	 under-capitalization, poor technology 			
	external opportunities such as changing market and			
	economic conditions			
	 external threats such as industry fee structures, strategic 			
	 alliances, competitor marketing 			
Key indicators	May include but not limited to:			
Trey indicators	 salary cost and staffing 			
	 personnel productivity (particularly of principals) 			
	 personner productivity (particularly of principals) profitability 			
	fee structure			
	client base			
	size staff/principal syerband/pyerband control			
Organizational	overhead/overhead control May include but not limited to:			
Organizational structures	May include but not limited to:			
Structures	Legal structure (partnership, Limited Liability Company, etc.) Arganizational structure /biography			
	organizational structure/hierarchy			
Objectives about	reward schemes May include but not limited to:			
Objectives should	May include but not limited to:			
be 'SMART' , that:	S: Specific M: Magazine II.			
	M: Measurable			
	A: Achievable			
	• R: Realistic			
NA - I - C I	T: Time defined			
Market research	May include but not limited to:			
data	data about existing clients			
	data about possible new clients			
	data from internal sources			
	data from external sources such as:			
	trade associations/journals			
	Yellow Pages small business surveys			
	librariesInternet			
	InternetChamber of Commerce			
	client surveysindustry reports			
	 secondary market research 			
	primary market research such as:			
	 primary market research such as. telephone surveys 			
	personal interviews			
	mail surveys			
Competitor analysis	May include but not limited to:			
	competitor offerings			
Page 183 of 257	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1			
Page 183 of 257	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	competitor promotion strategies and activities
	 competitor profile in the market place
Market position	May include but not limited to:
ivial ket position	product
	•
	the good or service provided
	product mix the core product, what is bought.
	the core product - what is bought
	the tangible product - what is perceived
	the augmented product - total package of consumer
	features/benefits
	product differentiation from competitive products
	new/changed products
	 Price and pricing strategies (cost plus, supply/demand, ability to pay, etc.)
	 Pricing objectives (profit, market penetration, etc.)
	• cost components
	market position
	distribution strategies
	marketing channels
	• promotion
	promotional strategies
	·
	target audiencecommunication
Practice brand	promotion budget May include but not limited to:
Practice brand	May include but not limited to:
	practice image practice logg/letter head/gignage
	practice logo/letter head/signage plane analysis practical
	phone answering protocol facility descriptions
	facility decor
	• slogans
	templates for communication/invoicing
	style guide
	writing style
D Cit.	AIDA (attention, interest, desire, action)
Benefits	May include but not limited to:
	features as perceived by the client
D (1) 1	benefits as perceived by the client
Promotion tools	May include but not limited to:
	networking and referrals
	• seminars
	advertising
	press releases
	publicity and sponsorship
	• brochures
	newsletters (print and/or electronic)
	websites

Page 184 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 104 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	direct mail
	telemarketing/cold calling
Yield per existing	May include but not limited to:
client	raising charge out rates/fees
	packaging fees
	reduce discounts
	sell more services to existing clients

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	 The candidate must be able to demonstrate: ability to identify the key indicators of business performance ability to identify the key market data for the business knowledge of a wide range of available information sources ability to acquire information not readily available within a business ability to analyze data and determine areas of improvement ability to negotiate required improvements to ensure implementation ability to evaluate systems against practice requirements and form recommendations and/or make recommendations ability to assess the accuracy and relevance of information
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Demonstrates knowledge of: data analysis communication skills computer skills to manipulate data and present information negotiation skills problem solving planning skills marketing principles ability to acquire and interpret relevant data current product and marketing mix use of market intelligence development and implementation strategies of promotion and growth plans
Underpinning Skills	 Demonstrates skill in: data analysis and manipulation ability to acquire and interpret required data, current practice systems and structures and sources of relevant benchmarking data applying methods of selecting relevant key benchmarking indicators communication skills working and consulting with others when developing plans for the business planning skills, negotiation skills and problem solving using computers to manipulate, present and distribute information

Page 185 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,		
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information		
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written Test		
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		
Assessment	work place setting.		

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level III			
Unit Title	Prevent and Eliminate MUDA		
Unit Code	MIN MPR3 23 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit of competence covers the knowledge, skills and attitude required by a worker to prevent and eliminate MUDA/wastes in his/her their workplace. It covers responsibility for the day-to-day operation of the work and ensures Kaizen elements are continuously improved and institutionalized.		

Elements	Performance Criteria
Prepare for work.	1.1 Work instructions are used to determine job requirements, including method, material and equipment.
	Job specifications are read and interpreted following working manual.
	1.3 OHS requirements, including dust and fume collection, breathing apparatus and eye and ear personal protection needs are observed throughout the work.
	1.4 Appropriate material is selected for work.
	1.5 Safety equipment and tools are identified and checked for safe and effective operation.
2. Identify MUDA.	2.1 Plan of MUDA identification is prepared and implemented.
	2.2 Causes and effects of MUDA are discussed.
	2.3 Tools and techniques are used to draw and analyze current situation of the work place.
	2.4 Wastes/MUDA are identified and measured based on <i>relevant procedures</i> .
	Identified and measured wastes are reported to relevant personnel.
3. Eliminate wastes/MUDA.	3. 1. Plan of MUDA elimination is prepared and implemented.
wastes/INIODA.	3. 2. Necessary attitude and <i>the ten basic principles for improvement</i> are adopted to eliminate waste/MUDA.
	3. 3. Tools and techniques are used to eliminate wastes/MUDA based on the procedures and OHS.
	3. 4. Wastes/MUDA are reduced and eliminated in accordance with OHS and organizational requirements.
	Improvements gained by elimination of waste/MUDA are reported to relevant bodies.
4. Prevent occurrence of	4.1 Plan of MUDA prevention is prepared and implemented.
wastes/MUDA.	4.2 Standards required for machines, operations, defining normal and abnormal conditions, clerical procedures and procurement are discussed and prepared.

Page 187 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

4.3 Occurrences of wastes/MUDA are prevented by using visual and auditory control methods.
4.4 Waste-free workplace is created using 5W and 1Hsheet.
4.5 The completion of required operation is done in accordance with standard procedures and practices.
4.6 The updating of standard procedures and practices is facilitated.
4.7The capability of the work team that aligns with the requirements of the procedure is ensured.

Variable	Range		
OHS requirements	May include but not limited to:		
	 Are to be in accordance with legislation/ regulations/codes of practice and enterprise safety policies and procedures. This may include protective clothing and equipment, use of tooling and equipment, workplace environment and safety, handling of material, use of fire fighting equipment, enterprise first aid, hazard control and hazardous materials and substances. Personal protective equipment is to include that prescribed under legislation/regulations/codes of practice and workplace policies and practices. Safe operating procedures are to include, but are not limited to the conduct of operational risk assessment and treatments associated with workplace organization. Emergency procedures related to this unit are to include but may not be limited to emergency shutdown and stopping of equipment, extinguishing fires, enterprise first aid 		
Safety equipment and	requirements and site evacuation. May include but not limited to:		
tools	dust masks / goggles		
	• glove		
	working cloth		
	first aid		
	safety shoes		
Tools and techniques	May include but not limited to:		
	Plant Layout		
	Process flow		
	Other Analysis tools		
	Do time study by work element		
	Measure Travel distance		
	Take a photo of workplace		
	Measure Total steps		
	Make list of items/products, who produces them and who		
	uses them & those in warehouses, storages etc.		

Page 188 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	Frank a late to Ohard and I'll to the late
	Focal points to Check and find out existing problems
	• 5S
	Layout improvement
	Brainstorming
	Andon
	U-line
	In-lining
	Unification
	Multi-process handling & Multi-skilled operators
	A.B. control (Two point control)
	Cell production line
	TPM (Total Productive Maintenance)
Relevant procedures	May include but not limited to:
	Make waste visible
	Be conscious of the waste
	Be accountable for the waste.
	Measure the waste.
The ten basic	May include but not limited to:
principles for	Throw out all of your fixed ideas about how to do things.
improvement	Think of how the new method will work- not how it won.
	Don't accept excuses. Totally deny the status quo.
	Don't seek perfection. A 50 percent implementation rate is
	fine as long as it's done on the spot.
	Correct mistakes the moment they are found.
	Don't spend a lot of money on improvements.
	Problems give you a chance to use your brain.
	Ask "why?" at least five times until you find the ultimate
	cause.
	Ten people's ideas are better than one person's.
	Improvement knows no limits.
Visual and auditory	May include but not limited to:
control methods	Red Tagging
	Sign boards
	Outlining
	Andons
	Kanban, etc.
5W and 1H	May include but not limited to:
	• Who
	What
	Where
	When
	• Why
	How
	1 TIOW

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Demonstrates skills and knowledge to:

Page 189 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Competence	discuss why wastes occur in the workplace			
	discuss causes and effects of wastes/MUDA in the			
	workplace			
	analyze the current situation of the workplace by using			
	appropriate tools and techniques			
	identify, measure, eliminate and prevent occurrence of			
	wastes by using appropriate tools and techniques			
	use 5W and 1H sheet to prevent			
Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:			
Knowledge and	Targets of customers and manufacturer/service provider			
Attitudes	Traditional and kaizen thinking of price setting			
	Kaizen thinking in relation to targets of			
	manufacturer/service provider and customer			
	• value			
	The three categories of operations			
	• the 3"MU"			
	waste/MUDA			
	wastes were a control of the workplace			
	The 7 types of MUDA			
	· ·			
	The Benefits of identifying and eliminating waste Course and effects of 7 MUDA			
	Causes and effects of 7 MUDA Property of the stiff of MUDA			
	Procedures to identify MUDA			
	Necessary attitude and the ten basic principles for			
	improvement			
	Procedures to eliminate MUDA			
	Prevention of wastes			
	Methods of waste prevention			
	Definition and purpose of standardization			
	Standards required for machines, operations, defining			
	normal and abnormal conditions, clerical procedures and			
	procurement			
	Methods of visual and auditory control			
	TPM concept and its pillars.			
	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) and			
	environment requirements			
	Plan and report			
Method of communication				
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skills to:			
	draw & analyze current situation of the work place			
	 use measurement apparatus (stop watch, tape, etc.) 			
	calculate volume and area			
	use and follow checklists to identify, measure and eliminate			
	wastes/MUDA			
	identify and measure wastes/MUDA in accordance with			
	OHS and procedures			
	 use tools and techniques to eliminate wastes/MUDA in 			
accordance with OHS procedure				
- Mini	stry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1			
Page 190 of 257 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014				
•				

	 apply 5W and 1H sheet update and use standard procedures for completion of required operation work with others read and interpret documents observe situations solve problems communicate gather evidence by using different means 		
D	report activities and results using report formats		
Resources Implication	1 1 1		
	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to		
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written Test		
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Assessment	simulated work place setting.		

NTQF Level IV

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV			
Unit Title	Apply and Monitor Mine Operations Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems		
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 01 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers applying and monitoring emergency preparedness and response systems in the underground coal mining operations. It includes: planning and preparing for the application of the plan; applying the plan; and applying routine plan maintenance procedures.		

Elements	Performance Criteria			
Plan and prepare for the application of the	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to underground coal mine emergency preparedness and response systems is accessed, interpreted and applied.			
plan	1.2. The emergency preparedness and response plans are accessed, interpreted and explained.			
	Roles and responsibilities are identified and explained as specified in the emergency preparedness and response plans.			
	1.4. Work group and individual responsibilities and tasks are communicated and explained in an effective and timely manner.			
	1.5. Resources required for the application of the emergency preparedness and response plans are identified, obtained and allocated.			
	1.6. Individual training needs are identified.			
2. Apply the plan	2.1. <i>Incident</i> information is received and communicated in accordance with the emergency plan.			
	2.2. The nature and scope of the incident are assessed and communicated in accordance with the emergency plan.			
	2.3. Emergency response and evacuation plans and procedures are applied and monitored in accordance with the emergency plan.			
	2.4. Procedures are applied for monitoring, recording and reporting on emergency incidents according to the emergency plan.			
	2.5. Apply procedures for the collection, analysis and validation of emergency preparedness and response data.			
	2.6. Contribute to the management of the situation/incident in accordance with the emergency plan.			
	2.7. Action plans are applied and monitored in accordance with the emergency plans.			
Page 193 of 257	inistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014			

	2.8. Communicate incident information in accordance with the emergency plan.
	2.9. Participate in <i>audit</i> and review requirements in accordance with the emergency plan as per site requirements.
Apply routine plan maintenance procedures	3.1. Inspections, equipment repair and maintenance activities are scheduled and carried out in accordance with the emergency preparedness and response plans.
	3.2. Maintenance requirements / activities are recorded and reported in accordance with the emergency preparedness and response plans.

Range		
May include:		
legislative, organizational and site requirements and		
procedures		
manufacturer's guidelines and specifications		
Ethiopian standards		
management plans		
OHS policy		
Can include:		
• radio/PED		
telephone/DAC		
telemetry		
• oral		
written		
• computers		
runners Can include, but are not limited to:		
internal mine services and resources		
contractorslocal community		
Inspectorate		
police		
Mines Rescue Service		
fire brigades		
ambulance		
hospitals		
critical incident stress debriefing organizations		
media		
district check inspector		
other mines		
entrapment procedures		

Page 194 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Incidents	Con he coused by:
Incluents	Can be caused by:
	• explosion
	• fire
	strata failure
	• inrush
	• outburst
	irrespirable atmosphere
	environmental incident
	 hazardous chemicals
	• explosives
	vehicle accidents
	wind blast
T () ! (failure of ventilation control devices/appliances
Types of incident	Can be identified as:
	minor accident
	major accident or fatality
	 underground explosion
	• fire
	• ignition
	spontaneous combustion
	 surface fire which disrupts operations
	environmental incidents
	bomb threat
	terrorist attack
	high potential incidents
	biological incidents
	sabotage
Emergency	May include:
preparedness and	gas levels and trends
response data	change in temperature
	change in ventilation
	• visibility
	escape route conditions
	 status of caches, quick fill stations and first response stations
	 root cause of the emergency incident
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	status of communication equipment
	status of monitoring equipment
	 location and condition of persons
	hazards identified on escape
Audit	 Is defined as a systematic examination against defined
	criteria to determine whether activities and related results
	conform to planned arrangement, and whether these
	arrangements are implemented effectively and are suitable to
	achieve the organization's policy and objectives
Equipment	Refers to that needed to control the incident and includes but is
' '	not restricted to:

Page 195 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

 self escape and first response equipment firefighting equipment rescue equipment mining equipment
• transport
specialized equipment from external sourcesmonitoring and analysis equipment

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: knowledge of the requirements, procedures and instructions for applying and monitoring mineral processing emergency preparedness and response systems implementation of appropriate procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient application and monitoring of mineral processing emergency preparedness and response systems working with others to plan, prepare, apply and monitor mineral processing emergency preparedness and response systems provision of clear and timely instruction and supervision by the individual of those involved in mineral processing emergency preparedness and response systems evidence of the consistent successful application and monitoring of mineral processing emergency preparedness and response systems 			
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	Must demonstrate knowledge of: legislative and site requirements for emergency preparedness and response audit and review processes and techniques training and assessment principles training systems emergency response and evacuation planning processes and techniques structure of emergency procedures guidelines legal requirements of incident management teams self escape, aided rescue and respond to incident philosophies, systems and equipment risk management principles and techniques structure of emergency organizations intervention and control techniques for heating, fires, explosions, outburst, or inrushes effects of heat and humidity effects of visibility escape strategies and technology mine environmental risks and controls equipment requirements for different types of emergency			

Page 196 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Skills	 ventilation and its influence on incidents deployment of personnel underground under deputies control procedure/policy for re-deployment of personnel underground after evacuation call-out procedures emotional effects of emergencies on rescuers and mine personnel titles and roles of members of incident management team the requirements and structure for place of safety/fresh air base equipment handling sealing procedures and the legislative implications Must demonstrate skills of: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures access, interpret and apply technical information relevant to emergency preparedness and response access, interpret and apply emergency preparedness and response information related to the mine apply emergency preparedness and response systems and plans collect, collate, interpret and report incident / emergency data perform basic mathematical calculations apply investigation and report preparation procedures communicate effectively in the workplace access, interpret and apply data from monitoring systems and equipment operate hand held monitoring equipment operate hand held monitoring equipment apply risk management processes and techniques
Descriptions	initiate the emergency preparedness and response training
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a
Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Page 197 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 197 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standa	Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV	
Unit Title	Apply, Monitor and Report on Compliance Systems	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 02 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers applying, monitoring and reporting on compliance systems in the mining industries. It includes identifying, sharing, planning and implementing legislation, codes, standards and business requirements; and monitoring, revising and reporting performance to ensure legal and contractual compliance.	

EI	ements	Perf	formance Criteria
1.	Identify, share and implement legislation, codes,	1.1.	Compliance documentation relevant to the work activity including workplace legal compliance is accessed, interpreted and applied.
	standards and business requirements	1.2.	Information is provided in a language, style and format which are understood by colleagues.
		1.3.	Implications of non-compliance are clarified to all in the workplace.
2.	Plan and implement legislation, codes,	2.1.	Systems of work with colleagues are planned to ensure compliance with <i>legislation</i> , <i>codes</i> , <i>standards and business requirements</i> .
	standards and business requirements	2.2.	Systems of work are implemented with work colleagues to ensure compliance with legislation, codes, standards and business requirements.
			Training needs of colleagues are identified and supported while managing the <i>legal rights and responsibilities of the enterprise</i> in which they work.
3.	3. Monitor, revise and report performance to ensure legal and contractual compliance	3.1.	Actual and potential problems are identified, revised and reported promptly to ensure legal and contractual compliance within the workplace.
		3.2.	Activities are managed to ensure maximum legal and contractual compliance resulting in the protection of business interests.
			Recommendations on improvements are submitted to comply with legal and contractual requirements.
			Contractual procurement rights are secured for goods and services and a business plan that is shared is supported with all members of the workplace.
		3.5.	Systems, records and reporting procedures are maintained.
4.	Investigate and report non-compliance	4.1.	Non-compliance is investigated and dealt with according to legislative requirements and enterprise policies and procedures.

Page 198 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 196 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

4.2.	Training needs are identified and the training of colleagues is supported in the acquisition of competencies to meet legal requirements and the associated standards.
4.3.	Training programs and workplace practices are implemented to ensure that non-compliance is not repeated.

Variable	Range
Compliance	May include:
documentation	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures
	'
	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopion standards
	Ethiopian standards management plans
	management plans OUS policy
Workplace local	OHS policy May include:
Workplace legal compliance	
Compliance	 requirements for the maintenance and confidentiality of records of non-compliance
	requirements for the maintenance of records of breaches
	provision of information and training
	 regulations and code of practice relating to hazards present in
	work area
	 site/work/groups representatives and committees
	issue resolution
Legislation, codes,	May include:
standards and	OHS
business	business registration
requirements	taxation
	• legal
	insurance
	environmental
	business structure
Legal rights and	May include:
responsibilities of	marketing the business in accordance with consumer
the enterprise	legislation
	operating the business with a duty of care (Law of Torts)
	 obligations imposed by choice of business structure

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	 the requirements, procedures and instructions for applying, monitoring and reporting on compliance systems implementation of requirements, procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient completion of compliance system requirements working with others to plan, prepare and conduct compliance
	system requirements

Page 199 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 199 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

evidence of the consistent successful application, monitoring and reporting on compliance systems Must demonstrate knowledge of: national, state/territory and local government legislative requirements affecting business operation business registration and licensing requirements legal rights and obligations of alternative ownership structures relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Assessment simulated work place setting.		
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes Must demonstrate knowledge of: • national, state/territory and local government legislative requirements affecting business operation • business registration and licensing requirements • legal rights and obligations of alternative ownership structures • relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business • bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements • award and enterprise agreements, where required • industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees • creation and termination of relevant legal contracts • duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts • work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: • apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems • display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements • display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets • provide coaching and mentoring support • identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Resources Resources Implication Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: • Interview / Written Test • Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of		
Attitudes • national, state/territory and local government legislative requirements affecting business operation • business registration and licensing requirements • legal rights and obligations of alternative ownership structures • relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business • bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements • award and enterprise agreements, where required • industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees • creation and termination of relevant legal contracts • duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts • work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: • apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems • display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements • display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets • provide coaching and mentoring support • identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: • Interview / Written Test • Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of	Underpinning	
Attitudes requirements affecting business operation business registration and licensing requirements legal rights and obligations of alternative ownership structures relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Wust demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
business registration and licensing requirements legal rights and obligations of alternative ownership structures relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Wust demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of		
legal rights and obligations of alternative ownership structures relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Wust demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	Attitudes	
structures relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
relevant taxation and related legislative requirements and legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of		
legal rights and responsibilities related to the business bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
bookkeeping and record keeping procedures to meet minimum financial and legal requirements award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
minimum financial and legal requirements		
award and enterprise agreements, where required industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of employees creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		· ·
employees		 award and enterprise agreements, where required
creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		 industrial law relevant to recruitment and dismissal of
creation and termination of relevant legal contracts duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		employees
duty of care imposed by the Law of Torts work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		• •
work procedure/instruction writing in compliance with legal requirements and company policy Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support dientify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Methods of Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
 apply legislative, organization and site requirements to compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a 	Underning Skills	
compliance systems display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support didentify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	Oriderpiriting Skills	
 display effective communication skills to report, consult and negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a 		
negotiate processes that satisfy legal requirements display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
 display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet targets provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a 		
targets		
 provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Context of provide coaching and mentoring support identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a 		 display time management skills to prioritise tasks and meet
identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		targets
identify and clearly communicate key compliance issues Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		 provide coaching and mentoring support
Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		1 .
Implication including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	Resources	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Methods of Assessment Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	Implication	
Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	Methods of	
 Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a 		, ,
Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	799699HIGHI	
, ,		· ·
Assessment simulated work place setting.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Dogg 200 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 200 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV	
Unit Title	Implement Work Place Information System
Unit Code	MINPRO4 03 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit describes the performance outcomes, skills and knowledge required to implement the workplace information system. It involves the identification, acquisition, initial analysis and use of appropriate information, which plays a significant part in the organization's effectiveness.

Elements	nts Performance Criteria		
1. Identify and	1.1. <i>Information</i> required by teams is determined and located.		
source information needs.	1.2. Information held by the organization is acquired and reviewed to determine suitability, accessibility, currency and reliability according to organizational policies.		
2. Collect, analyze and	2.1. Information which is adequate and relevant to the needs of teams is collected in a timely manner.		
report information.	2.2. Ensure information is collected in a format suitable for analysis, interpretation and dissemination.		
	Information is analyzed to identify and report relevant trends and developments in terms of the needs for which it was acquired.		
3. Implement information systems.	3.1. Management information systems are implemented effectively to store, retrieve and regularly review data for decision making purposes.		
	3.2. Technology available in the work area is used to manage information effectively.		
	3.3. Recommendations are submitted for improving the information system to <i>designated persons and/or groups</i> .		
4. Prepare for information system	4.1. Information about information system future needs is collected in consultation with <i>colleagues</i> , including those who have a specialist role in resource management.		
changes.	4.2. Estimates of information system future needs that reflect the organization's business plans , and customer and supplier requirements are ensured.		
	4.3. Proposals are supported to secure resources by clearly presenting submissions that describe realistic options, benefits, costs and outcomes.		
	4.4. Team members are prepared to work with new technology and information system changes.		

Variable	Range		
Information	May include:		
	archived, filed and historical background data		

Page 201 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	T
	 continuous improvement and quality assurance data data available internally or externally data shared and retrieved in various forms such as in writing or verbally, electronically or manually
	financial and contractual data
	marketing and customer-related data
	organizational performance data
	 planning and organizational documents
	 policies and procedures
Organizational	May include:
policies	guidelines for decision making throughout the organization that link the formulation of strategy with its implementation
	sets of accepted actions approved by the organization
	Standard Operating Procedures
Technology	May include:
	computerised systems and software such as databases, project management and word processing
	telecommunications devices
	any other technology used to carry out work roles and responsibilities
Designated	May include:
persons and/or	groups designated in workplace policies and procedures
groups	 managers or supervisors with management roles and responsibilities concerning information systems
	other stakeholders accessing the information system such as
	customers and service providers
	other work groups or teams whose work will be affected by the system
Colleagues	May include:
	employees at the same level or more senior managers
	occupational health and safety committee members and other specialists
	 people from a range of social, cultural and ethnic backgrounds and
	with a range of physical and mental abilities
	team members
Business plans	May include:
Dusiness plans	cash flow projections
	long-term budgets/plans
	operational plans
	short-term budgets/plans
	spreadsheet-based financial projections
	 targets or key performance indicators for production, productivity,
	wastage, sales, income and expenditure

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:			
of Competence	analysis of the information that is required for the effective			
Page 202 of 257 Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014				

Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	 functioning of the team's work together knowledge of the range of information systems that are, or should be, available in the workplace ability to recognize what information system changes and improvements will be required in the future. Must demonstrate knowledge of: information management systems and technology that would be associated with the workplace such as: budgets and financial management systems customer information software or records databases Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) product and service information project management software record management systems spreadsheets.
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate of: literacy skills to work with information, and to research and present information in ways that are appropriate to the work team technology skills to work with a range of information systems.
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV			
Unit Title	Carryout the Risk Management Processes		
Unit Code	MIN PRO4 04 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the skills and knowledge required to carry out risk management processes in the coal and mining industries. It includes: determining the risk management process; identifying hazards; assessing risk; identifying unacceptable risk and potential actions; deciding on, implementing or facilitating of actions; reviewing the implementation of action; auditing the risk management process; and completing records and reports.		

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Determine the risk management	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to carry out risk management processes is accessed, interpreted and applied.		
process	1.2. The process to be used for <i>risk management</i> is identified and determined.		
	 Parameters of the risk assessment task are identified, developed and documented. 		
	 The data required to complete the risk assessment task is accessed, interpreted and applied. 		
2. Identify hazards	2.1. Types of potential <i>hazards</i> are identified and confirmed by reference to site circumstances, history and/or precedence.		
	2.2. Process is broken into steps or parts for detailed hazard identification.		
	2.3. The defined process of any potential variations from changes is added to work practices, systems or technology.		
	2.4. The steps or parts of the process are analyzed, and loss scenarios identified and documented.		
3. Assess risk	3.1. The <i>likelihood</i> of the loss scenario is determined.		
	3.2. The <i>consequence</i> is analyzed and determined if the loss scenario should occur.		
	3.3. The <i>risk level</i> of the loss scenario is determined.		
Identify unacceptable risk	4.1. Site criteria is sourced or determined for assessing the <i>acceptability of risks</i> in conjunction with the appropriate party.		
	4.2. The risk level or score is determined by the application of the approved site criteria.		
	4.3. Findings which are ambiguous, unclear or of doubtful accuracy are clarified by seeking expert advice.		
5. Identify potential actions	5.1. Existing controls are identified.		
	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1		

Page 204 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	5.2. The range of <i>risk controls</i> which may be appropriate for identified unacceptable risks are identified, analyzed and documented.
	5.3. Possible options are identified for risk control by the use of the <i>hierarchy of controls</i> , considering the potential for operational effectiveness.
	5.4. Feasible options for risk control are verified by preliminary analysis and consideration, including potential to provide an integrated response to the range of issues.
6. Decide on action	6.1. Most appropriate risk controls for the situation are selected from the feasible options.
	6.2. The selected course of action is confirmed following analysis of resource requirements, cost, safety and welfare issues within site constraints.
	6.3. The selected course of action is documented.
7. Implement or facilitate action	7.1. The course of action is implemented directly, or facilitated through others.
	7.2. All safety regulations and procedures are observed and applied.
	7.3. Communicate to all involved parties relevant information related to the new/revised work procedures and their implementation in accordance with site requirements.
8. Review the implementation of action	8.1. An ongoing review process is determined and facilitated to ensure implementation and application of risk controls in accordance with risk assessment outcomes, new or revised work procedures and accident investigation outcomes.
	8.2. Process, actions and controls are reviewed to ensure continuing effectiveness in the changing work environment.
	8.3. Respond to, or refer to the appropriate party for follow-up action, anomalies and shortcomings identified during the review process.
9. Audit the risk management	9.1. Audits of risk management processes and work procedures are conducted to ensure compliance and effectiveness.
process	9.2. Changed requirements identified during audits are responded in a systematic and timely manner.
	9.3. All risk management documentation covering the reason for, and changes made are completed and retained.

Variable	Range
Relevant	May include:
compliance documentation	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures

Page 205 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

T	
	 manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Risk	Is defined as:
	 the chance of something happening that will have an impact upon objectives. It is measured in terms of consequences and
D: 1.14	likelihood
Risk Management	 Is defined as: the systematic application of management policies, procedures and practices to the tasks of identifying, analyzing, assessing, treating and monitoring risk
Parameters of the	May include:
risk management	• objectives
task	system boundaries
	 hazard and consequence type
	methods/team processes
	timing, venue/locations
	 consultation and communication processes
Risk Assessment	Is defined as:
	 the process used to determine risk management priorities by
	evaluating and comparing the level of risk against
	predetermined standards, target risk levels or other criteria
Hazards	Is defined as:
	 a source of potential harm or a situation with a potential to
	cause loss
	May involve:
	equipment and materials
	• people
	 methods/plans/work systems
	the work environment
Loss scenarios	May include:
	 hazards described as:
	> incidents
	> events or
	accidents
Likelihood	Is used as:
	 a qualitative description of probability and frequency
Consequence	Is defined as:
	 the outcome of an event or situation expressed qualitatively or quantitatively, being a loss, injury, disadvantage or gain
Risk level	Is determined by:
	combination of likelihood and consequence
Risk Acceptance	Is defined as:
3 3 7 3 3 3 3	 an informed decision to accept the likelihood and the consequences of a particular risk. The criteria for acceptability of risks must be determined by the organization's internal

Page 206 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	policy, goals and/or objectives
Risk Control	 Is defined as: that part of risk management which involves the provision of policies, standards and 2procedures to eliminate, avoid or minimize adverse risks facing an enterprise
Risk controls	 May include: those focussed on personal safety - e.g., personal protective equipment, medical standards, drug and alcohol, stress management, evacuation procedures, fitness for duty those focussed on equipment/machinery safety - e.g., isolation, protection and guarding hazard identification and monitoring procedures for incident/emergency circumstances e.g. fire safety procedures, chemical safety procedures
Hierarchy of control	Should be considered using option types in sequence from: eliminating the hazard substitution engineering controls administrative controls (work procedures, etc), and finally Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
Safety regulations and procedures	May contain: • legislation and regulations • management plans • OHS policies • code of practice • manufacturer's instructions
Work procedures	May include: Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) Safe Operating Procedures (SOPs) Safe Work Procedures (SWPs) Safe Job Procedures (SJPs)

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	 the requirements, procedures and instructions to carry out the risk management processes
	 implementation of appropriate procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient carrying out of risk management processes
	 working with others to plan, prepare and conduct risk management processes
	 provision of clear and timely instruction and supervision by the individual of those involved in carrying out the risk
	 management processes evidence of the consistent successful application in carrying out the risk management processes

Page 207 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Must demonstrate knowledge of: Knowledge and relevant site and equipment safety requirements Attitudes statutory and site rules, policies, procedures and regulations the risk management process risk assessment scoping methods risk assessment methods including: identifying hazards assessing risks determining acceptability of risks identifying existing controls determining adequacy of current controls identifying new potential controls risk management documentation and reporting methods used at a mine site methods of identifying Risk Control actions based on cost, safety and welfare issues action planning and implementation methods review and auditing methods basic human physiology the effects of hazards on people's health and hygiene causes and effects of common diseases and disabilities Must demonstrate skills to: Underpinning Skills apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures risk management processes read, interpret, apply and communicate technical information. procedures, regulations in the workplace apply effective communication with a range of people in the workplace facilitate a group of people to achieve a required outcome apply interview processes facilitate and document scoping sessions for risk assessment facilitate risk assessment exercises participate in a risk assessment as team members apply proactive hazard identification apply hazard analyze to identify and score the risk select the appropriate treatments reduce unacceptable risk apply Risk Assessment documentation requirements apply Risk Management documentation requirements and procedures maintain relevant records and documents audit systems for compliance and effectiveness, and recommend changes to improve effectiveness monitor and recommend changes to processes identify hazards which may have acute and long-term effects on people

Page 208 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV	
Unit Title	Monitor and Coordinate Waste and Process Water Treatment
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 05 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers monitoring and coordinating of waste and process water treatment in the mineral processing industry. It includes: monitoring treatment plant performance; controlling chemical use; monitoring and controlling processes; and compiling process records.

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Monitor treatment plant	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to the monitoring and coordinating of waste and process water treatment is accessed, interpreted and applied.		
performance	1.2. Routine plant <i>inspections</i> are carried out.		
	1.3. Samples are collected and <i>process tests</i> are conducted and analyzed to determine performance against plant operational requirements.		
	1.4. <i>Process data</i> is collected, interpreted, recorded and reported.		
	1.5. Calculations are conducted to determine <i>process</i> performance.		
Control chemical use	2.1. Chemicals are used, handled and stored in accordance with organizational and statutory requirements.		
	2.2. Chemical dosing is determined, prepared and conducted in accordance with plant processes.		
	2.3. Information related to chemical supply and usage is maintained.		
3. Monitor and	3.1. Processes are monitored to maintain parameters of operation.		
control processes	3.2. Process faults and operational condition of plant are identified and reported.		
	3.3. Integrated processes are adjusted to optimize system performance.		
	3.4. Records and reports from plant and system data are compiled.		

Variable	Range
Relevant	May include:
compliance	 legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures
documentation	manufacturer's guidelines and specifications
	Ethiopian standards
	management plans
	OHS policy
Inspection	May include:
	 interaction and communication with other employees, authorities,
	general public
	visual observation

Page 210 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	implementation of reporting procedures, which may also include procedures for implementation of by-laws, organizational policy, statutory requirements
Process tests	May include: gravimeteric analysis spectrophotometric analysis volumetric analysis digestion techniques ion selective electrodes microscopy and routine jar testing microbiology settling tests microscopic observation single bugger pH dissolved oxygen chlorine residuals
Process data	May include: • plant performance data • environmental reports • chemical usage
Process	 May include: pre-treatment (e.g. screens, grit removal, shredding, odour control) primary treatment (e.g. primary sedimentation) secondary treatment (e.g. tickling filters, rotating biological contractors, activated sludge and lagoon systems) solids handling (e.g. aerobic or anaerobic digesters and sludge disposal) disinfection (e.g. maturation ponds, chlorination, ultraviolet irradiation, osonation) tertiary treatment (e.g. chemical nitrogen removal, biological nitrogen removal, biological phosphorus removal)
Process records	May include: • plant performance data • environmental reports • chemical usage

Evidence Guide					
Critical Aspects	Must demonstrate kr	nowledge and skills of:			
of Competence	 the requirements, procedures and instructions for the monitoring and coordinating of waste and process water treatment implementation of appropriate procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient monitoring and coordinating of waste and process water treatment working with others to plan, prepare and conduct waste and process water treatment provision of clear and timely instruction and supervision by the 				
Page 211 of 257	Ministry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014		

evidence of the consistent successful monitoring and coordinating of waste and process water treatment Must demonstrate knowledge of: water system layout lock out procedures for mechanical and electrical installations policies and procedures and legislation relevant utilities and service bodies communication systems materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Wust demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment use computerized equipment use computerized equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply interords maintenance requirements apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Resources Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Context of Assessment Ordinationstrate knowledge of: Auter system hydraulics Methods of Assessment Assessment Ordinationstrate knowledged of the eater of the work place or in a simulated work place setting.		individual of those involved in waste and process water treatment		
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes Must demonstrate knowledge of:		· ·		
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes Must demonstrate knowledge of: water system layout lock out procedures for mechanical and electrical installations policies and procedures and legislation relevant utilities and service bodies communication systems materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems mechanical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Wust demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply records maintenance requirements apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply after or partices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Comtext of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Knowledge and Attitudes • water system hydraulics • system layout • lock out procedures for mechanical and electrical installations • policies and procedures and legislation • relevant utilities and service bodies • communication systems • materials handling • environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area • risk factors and potential hazards • equipment operation, capacity and limitations • effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant • mathematical calculations • pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems • mechanical and electrical control systems • shutdown and recharging requirements • chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Wust demonstrate skills to: • apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures • use electronic monitoring and metering systems • use laboratory testing and sampling equipment • use computerized equipment • operate communication equipment • operate communication equipment • operate communication equipment • operate communication equipment • apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards • apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management • apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) • apply records maintenance requirements • apply safe work practices • use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Attitudes - system layout - lock out procedures for mechanical and electrical installations - policies and procedures and legislation - relevant utilities and service bodies - communication systems - materials handling - environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area - risk factors and potential hazards - equipment operation, capacity and limitations - effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant - mathematical calculations - pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems - mechanical and electrical control systems - shutdown and recharging requirements - chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: - apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures - use electronic monitoring and metering systems - use laboratory testing and sampling equipment - use computerized equipment - use computerized equipment - operate communication equipment - interpret reports - apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards - apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards - apply procedures for identifying and management - apply safe work practices - apply safe work practices - use hand and power tools Resources - use hand and power tools Resources - Underpinning - Competence may be assessing through: - Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning - Context of - Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Ick out procedures for mechanical and electrical installations policies and procedures and legislation relevant utilities and service bodies communication systems materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underp	_			
policies and procedures and legislation relevant utilities and service bodies communication systems materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
relevant utilities and service bodies communication systems materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		· ·		
communication systems materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		·		
materials handling environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
environmental, landscape, ground structure of work area risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply lazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
risk factors and potential hazards equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply procedures for identifying and management apply iffting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		<u> </u>		
equipment operation, capacity and limitations effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply records maintenance requirements apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
effect of weather and conditions on operation of site or plant mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		·		
mathematical calculations pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
pipes and fittings/pumping and valve systems mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply lazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		·		
mechanical and electrical control systems shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Shutdown and recharging requirements chemical usage Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Chemical usage Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Underpinning Skills Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated		- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 	I la de missais a	+		
procedures use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
use electronic monitoring and metering systems use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	SKIIIS	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
 use manual chart recording systems use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 		·		
 use laboratory testing and sampling equipment use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 				
 use computerized equipment operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 		• •		
 operate communication equipment interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 				
 interpret reports apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 				
 apply procedures for identifying and managing hazards apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 		·		
 apply hazardous goods handling techniques and management apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 		·		
 apply lifting techniques (manual, cranes and loads) apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 				
 apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Apply records maintenance requirements apply safe work practices Mesources Including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 				
 apply safe work practices use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		
use hand and power tools Resources Implication Methods of Assessment Context of Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Resources Implication Implication Methods of Assessment Context of Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Implication including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
workplace practices and OHS practices. Methods of Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Methods of Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	Implication			
Assessment Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	B.A. d			
 Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated 				
Context of Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	Assessment			
·				
Assessment work place setting.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Assessment	work place setting.		

Page 212 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV			
Unit Title	Implement Operational Plan		
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 06 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit describes the performance outcomes, skills and knowledge required to implement the operational plan by monitoring and adjusting operational performance, producing short term plans for the department/section, planning and acquiring resources and providing reports on performance as required.		

EI	Elements Performance Criteria		formance Criteria
1.	Implement operational plan		Details of resource requirements are collated, analyzed and organized in consultation with relevant personnel , colleagues and specialist resource managers .
		1.2.	Operational plans are implemented to contribute to the achievement of organization's performance/business plan.
		1.3.	Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) are identified and used to monitor operational performance.
		1.4.	Contingency planning and consultation processes are undertaken.
		1.5.	Assistance in the development and presentation of proposals is provided for resource requirements in line with operational planning processes.
2.	Implement resource	2.1.	Employees are recruited and inducted within <i>organization's policies</i> , <i>practices and procedures</i> .
	acquisition	2.2.	Plans are implemented for acquisition of physical resources and services within organization's policies, practices and procedures and in consultation with relevant personnel.
3.	Monitor operational	3.1.	Performance systems and processes are monitored to assess progress in achieving profit/productivity plans and targets.
	performance	3.2.	Budget and actual financial information is analyzed and used to monitor profit/productivity performance.
		3.3.	Unsatisfactory performance is identified and prompt action taken to rectify the situation according to organizational policies.
		3.4.	Mentoring, coaching and supervision are provided to support individuals and teams to use resources effectively, economically and safely.
		3.5.	Recommendations for variation to operational plans are presented to the designated persons / groups and approval is gained.
		3.6.	Systems , procedures and records associated with performance are implemented in accordance with organization's requirements.

Page 213 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 213 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Variable	Range
Resource	May refer to:
requirements	 goods and services to be purchased and ordered
'	 human, physical and financial resources - both current and
	projected
	 stock requirements and requisitions
Relevant	May include:
personnel,	colleagues and specialist resource managers
colleagues and	• managers
specialist resource	 occupational health and safety committees and other people
managers	with specialist responsibilities
	other employees
	 people from a wide range of social, cultural and ethnic
	backgrounds, and people with a range of physical and mental
	abilities
	• supervisors
Operational plans	May refer to:
	organizational plans
	 tactical plans developed by the department or section to detail
	product and service performance
Key performance	May refer to:
indicators	 measures for monitoring or evaluating the efficiency or
	effectiveness of a system, and which may be used to
	demonstrate accountability and to identify areas for
	improvements
Contingency	May refer to:
planning	 contracting out or outsourcing human resources and other
	functions or tasks
	diversification of outcomes
	 finding cheaper or lower quality raw materials and
	consumables
	increasing sales or production
	recycling and re-use
	 rental, hire purchase or alternative means of procurement of
	required materials, equipment and stock
	 restructuring of organization to reduce labour costs
	 risk identification, assessment and management processes
	seeking further funding
	 strategies for reducing costs, wastage, stock or consumables
	succession planning
Consultation	May refer to:
processes	 mechanisms used to provide feedback to the work team in
	relation to outcomes of consultation
	 meetings, interviews, brainstorming sessions, email/intranet
	communications, newsletters or other processes and devices
	which ensure that all employees have the opportunity to
	Ainistry of Education Minoral Processing Varsians 1

Page 214 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	contribute to team and individual operational plans
Organization's policies, practices and procedures	 May include: organizational culture Standard Operating Procedures organizational guidelines which govern and prescribe operational functions, such as the acquisition and management of human and physical resources undocumented practices in line with organizational operations
Performance systems and processes	 May refer to: informal systems used by frontline managers for the work team in the place of existing organization-wide systems formal processes within the organization to measure performance, such as: feedback arrangements individual and teamwork plans KPIs specified work outcomes
Designated persons/groups	 May include: other affected work groups or teams and groups designated in workplace policies and procedures those who have the authority to make decisions and/or recommendations about operations such as workplace supervisors, other managers
Systems, procedures and records	 May include: databases and other recording mechanisms for ensuring records are kept in accordance with organizational requirements individual and team performance plans organizational policies and procedures relative to performance

Evidence Guide	Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:		
Competence	 ability to monitor and adjust operational performance, produce short-term plans for the department or section, plan and acquire resources, and provide reports on performance as required knowledge of principles and techniques associated with 		
	monitoring and implementing operations and procedures.		
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and	principles and techniques associated with:		
Attitudes	 contingency planning methods for monitoring and reporting on performance monitoring and implementing operations and procedures problem identification and methods of resolution relevant budgeting and financial analysis, interpretation and reporting requirements resource management systems at the tactical 		

Page 215 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	 implementation level resource planning and acquisition tactical risk analysis including identification and reporting requirements. 	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills of:	
	 coaching and mentoring skills to provide support to colleagues literacy skills to access and use workplace information, and to prepare reports planning and organizing skills to monitor performance and to sequence work of self and others to achieve planned outcomes. 	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated	
Assessment	work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV			
Unit Title	Analyze Data and Report Results		
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 07 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit of competency covers the ability to perform scientific calculations, analyze trends and uncertainty in data and report results within the required timeframe.		

Elements	Performance Criteria
Perform scientific calculations	1.1. Raw data are ensured to be consistent with expectations and reasonable ranges.
	1.2. Scientific quantities involving algebraic, power, exponential and/or logarithmic functions are calculated.
	1.3. Calculated quantities are ensured to be consistent with estimations.
	1.4. Results are presented using the appropriate units, uncertainties and number of significant figures.
2. Analyze trends and relationships	2.1. Linear and non-linear relationships between sets of data are determined.
in data	2.2. Control charts are prepared and analyzed to determine if a process is in control.
	2.3. Possible causes are identified for out-of-control condition.
	2.4. Enterprise procedures are followed to return process to incontrol operation.
3. Determine variation and/or	3.1. Raw data is organized into appropriate frequency distributions.
uncertainty in data distributions	3.2. Means, medians, modes, ranges and standard deviations are calculated for ungrouped and grouped data.
	3.3. Frequency distributions are interpreted to determine the characteristics of the sample or population.
	3.4. Standard deviations and confidence limits are calculated for means and replicates.
	3.5. The uncertainty in measurements is estimated using statistical analysis.
	3.6. Data acceptability is determined using statistical tests and enterprise procedures.
Check for aberrant results	4.1. Results that cannot be reconciled are identified with sample, sample documentation, testing procedures and/or expected outcomes.
	4.2. Appropriate actions are determined in consultation with supervisor as required.

Page 217 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 217 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

5. Report results	5.1. Charts, tables and graphs are used to present results in the required format.
	5.2. Entry of data and results is verified to be correct.
	5.3. Reports are prepared in a format and style consistent with their intended use and enterprise guidelines.
	5.4. Results are communicated within the specified time and in accordance with enterprise confidentiality and security guidelines.

Variable	Range		
Data records	May include:		
	worksheets		
	spreadsheets or databases linked to information management		
	systems		
	the results of tests, measurements, analyzes and surveys		
Scientific and	May include:		
technical	• variables		
terminology	dispersion		
	central tendency		
	process control		
	process stability		
	normal distribution		
	confidence level		
	replication		
Laboratory	May include:		
computations	algebraic, logarithmic, exponential and power functions		
	 calculations involving fractions, decimals, ratios, proportions and percentages 		
	evaluation of formulae containing powers, exponents and logarithms functions		
	 use of scientific notation, correct units and correct number of significant figures 		
	calculation of uncertainties		
	 preparation and interpretation of linear, semi-log and log-log graphs 		
	calculation and interpretation of statistical quantities, such as mean, median, mode, range, variance and standard deviation		
	 determination of regression line equations and correlation coefficients 		
	preparation and interpretation of more complex control charts and frequency distribution plots		

Page 218 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Calculations of	May include:
scientific quantities	percentage and absolute uncertainties in measurements and
301011tille qualitities	test results
	• dose (mg), dilution(1:10), concentration (molarity, g/mL, mg/L,
	ppm, ppb)
	• pH, [H+], [OH-], buffer calculations, Ka, pKa, Kb, pKb, Kw
	solubility constants Ks, pKs
	radioactivity:
	half life, dose, activity and exposure
	optical properties:
	absorbance/transmittance, path length, extinction
	coefficient, concentration (Beers law) and detection limits
	electrical properties:
	> conductivity, resistivity and dielectric constants
	mechanical properties:
	 stress, strain, elastic moduli, yield strength and hardness
	· ·
	heat capacity, thermal expansion, thermal conductivity and thermal resistance
	food content (%) of water, ash, dietary and crude fibre, and an acific vitamin
	carbohydrate, protein, fat and specific vitamin
	quantities associated with quality control monitoring,
	assessment and reporting
Graphical analysis	May include:
	determination of linear, logarithmic, exponential and power
	relationships
	regression lines and interpretation of correlation coefficients
	preparing frequency distributions for given data
	calculating and interpreting measures of central tendency and
	dispersion
Calculations	May be performed:
	with a calculator
	without a calculator
	with computer software such as:
	> spreadsheets
	> databases
	> statistical packages
Statistical analysis	May include the use of:
Ctatistical ariarysis	 histograms, frequency plots, stem and leaf plots, boxplots and
	scatter plots
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	Pareto diagrams, Stewhart control charts and CuSum control charts.
	charts
	regression methods for calibration, linearity checks and
	comparing analytical methods
	analysis of variance (ANOVA)data acceptability tests, such as Q, T and Youden

Page 219 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Records	May include information associated with:	
	 purchase of equipment and materials 	
	service records	
	safety procedures	
	history of calibration and test results	
Occupational Health	OHS and environmental management requirements:	
and Safety (OHS)	all operations must comply with enterprise OHS and	
and environmental	environmental management requirements, which may be	
management	imposed through state/territory or federal legislation - these	
requirements	requirements must not be compromised at any time	
	all operations assume the potentially hazardous nature of	
	samples and require standard precautions to be applied	
	where relevant, users should access and apply current	
	industry understanding of infection control issued by the	
	National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) and	
	State and Territory Departments of Health	

Evidence Guide			
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:		
Competence	 store, retrieve and manipulate data following document 		
	traceability procedures		
	calculate scientific quantities relevant to their work and		
	present accurate results in the required format		
	analyze data to determine relationships between variables		
	prepare frequency distributions for given data, calculate and		
	interpret measures of central tendency and dispersion		
	 prepare and interpret control charts and take appropriate actions 		
	maintain the security and confidentiality of data in accordance		
	with workplace and regulatory requirements		
	report results in the required formats and expected timeframe.		
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:		
Knowledge and	relevant scientific and technical terminology such as:		
Attitudes	variables, dispersion, central tendency, process control,		
	process stability, normal distribution, confidence level and replication		
	calculations involving evaluation of formulae containing		
	algebraic, power, exponential and/or logarithmic functions		
	• preparation and interpretation on linear and non-linear graphs,		
	complex control charts and frequency distribution plots		
	determination of regression line equations, correlation		
	coefficients		
	 statistical analysis and significance tests, such as t-test, f-test, analysis of variance (ANOVA) 		
	data acceptability tests, such as Q, T and Youden		
	the characteristics of a valid measurement		
	relevance/importance of the national measurement legislation		

Page 220 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 220 01 251	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Skills	 and guidelines to laboratory measurement sources and estimates of uncertainty in measurements procedures for data traceability procedures for verifying data and rectifying mistakes procedures for maintaining and filing records, and maintaining security of data Must demonstrate skills of: performing laboratory computations 	
	calculating scientific quantities	
	statistical analysis	
	graphical analysis	
	reporting results in the required formats and expected timeframe	
	 storing, retrieving and manipulating data following document traceability procedures 	
	maintaining the security and confidentiality of data in accordance with workplace and regulatory requirements	
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Participate in Commission/ Recommission Plant	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 08 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the commissioning and recommissioning of plant in the mineral processing industry. It includes: contributing to the design of plant and/or equipment; participating in hazard and operability studies; participating in acceptance of plant and/or equipment; conducting test runs and/or trials; evaluating the results and identify modifications.	

Elements	Performance Criteria	
Contribute to the design of plant/equipment	1.1. Compliance documentation relevant to commissioning and recommissioning of plant is accessed, interpreted and applied.	
	1.2. Process understanding is applied to the design process.	
	The role and purpose of the plant and equipment are identified.	
	1.4. Design is ensured to be meeting the identified need.	
Participate in hazard and	2.1. Process conditions are identified and applied to <i>hazard</i> and operability studies.	
operability studies	2.2. Investigations are undertaken by following hazard studies.	
	2.3. Findings are recorded and reported.	
3. Participate in	3.1. Pre-commissioning activities are undertaken.	
acceptance of plant/equipment	3.2. Safety acceptance <i>documentation</i> is completed.	
promo e quip mem	3.3. Problems or non-conformances are identified, recorded and reported.	
4. Conduct test	4.1. Trials/test runs are conducted.	
runs/trials	4.2. Performance data is recorded and reported.	
5. Evaluate results	5.1. Modifications and improvements required are identified.	
and identify modifications	5.2. Documentation is completed and reported to appropriate personnel.	

Variable	Range	
Relevant compliance documentation	 May include: legislative, organizational and site requirements and procedures manufacturer's guidelines and specifications Ethiopian standards management plans OHS policy 	

Page 222 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Hazards	May include:
	rail and road movement
	• cranes
	molten metal
	hot materials
	• noise
	air pollution
	sharp objects
	moving machinery
	heights
	falling objects
	• gases
Documentation	May include:
	• tonnages
	quality
	analysis/testing
	identity
	tracking

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:
Competence	the requirements, procedures and instructions for the
	commissioning and recommissioning of plant
	implementation of appropriate procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient commissioning or appropriate procedures and techniques for the safe, effective and efficient commissioning or appropriate procedures.
	recommissioning of plant
	 working with others to plan, prepare and conduct commission or recommission plant
	 provision of clear and timely instruction and supervision by the individual of those involved in commissioning or recommissioning of plant
	evidence of the consistent successful commissioning or
	recommissioning of plant
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and	HAZOP study process and the interpretation of findings
Attitudes	 results and impact of a HAZAN study
	the process of hazard identification, risk assessment and control
	hierarchy of control
	 sources of hazard information (such as material safety data sheets)
	principles of operation of equipment
	interpretation of design drawings, schematics and manuals
	principles of operation of instrumentation
	principles of basic control systems
	 distinguish between the following problem sources, and their avoidance:

Page 223 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning Skills	 chemical instrument equipment (electrical/mechanical) maintenance as is relevant to the practical operation of equipment at that job level identifying and clearly communicating key issues Must demonstrate skills to: apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures apply policy management procedures liaise with other parties coordinate others manage information apply problem solving techniques access, interpret and apply technical and safety information communicate and coordinate activities with others apply plant and equipment record keeping requirements and procedures apply diagnostic/faultfinding techniques apply environmental compliance requirements and procedures apply task analyzes apply atmospheric contaminant measure requirements and procedures apply First Aid apply First Aid apply negotiation procedures with employers and employees provide information, instruction, training and supervision apply procedures for proposing practical recommendations for
	identified key issues
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	 Competence may be assessing through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Page 224 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Manage Plant Shutdown and Restart	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 09 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the co-ordination of the shutdown and restarting of a production process in a safe and efficient manner due to a planned or an unplanned shutdown or emergency situation. It does not apply to individual plant operators shutting down individual production units or following directions during a shutdown, as this is included in the normal unit of competency for operating that production unit.	

Elements	Performance Criteria		
Manage shutdown	1.1.	Safety systems are checked and verified to ensure that the unit has been made safe.	
sequence.	1.2.	The reason for, or <i>cause of the shutdown</i> is identified by troubleshooting the system and by utilizing all available data and information systems.	
	1.3.	Confirmation of the identified shutdown is obtained from field based operators to verify both the nature and the reliability of the shutdown.	
	1.4.	Procedures are rectified or initiated to rectify the fault or shutdown cause through either repair of the operational fault or readjustment before returning the system to start-up status.	
2. Conduct start- up process.	2.1.	All start-up permissives are satisfied prior to start- up process being commenced.	
	2.2.	Start-up is conducted according to procedures and in a safe and efficient manner, ensuring a return to steady state operation is achieved.	
3. Document shutdown and start-up	3.1.	All logs and workplace documentation relating to the shutdown/start-up process, ensuring all details, actions and responses are accurately recorded.	
process.	3.2.	Any further ongoing production problems are recorded and reported to appropriate persons or authority.	

Variable	Range		
Causes of shutdown	 unplanned, e.g. emergency, e.g. or plant trip. The shutdown may shutdown 'to cold all process mate short shutdown to 	maintenance or other planne n response to a plant upset or in response to an automatic s be: d', e.g. complete plant shutdov rials from equipment o allow minor work 'warm shu etention of some or all of proc	r equipment failure shutdown sequence wn and purging of tdown', e.g. partial
Page 225 of 259	Ministry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	 managing a plant trip and restart 'hot shutdown', e.g. short duration shutdown in response to a plant upset or trip This competency also includes: coordinating the shift team implementing emergency procedures using the permit to work system (for repairs required). This competency may apply to: panel technicians outside technicians technicians seconded to a shut down role other relevant personnel All operations are performed according to procedures.
Procedures	Procedures may be written, verbal, computer-based or in some other form. They include: • all work instructions • standard operating procedures • formulas/recipes • batch sheets • temporary instructions • any similar instructions provided for the smooth running of the plant.
Appropriate action	 Appropriate action includes: determining problems needing action determining possible fault causes rectifying problem using appropriate solution within area of responsibility following through items initiated until final resolution has occurred reporting problems outside area of responsibility to designated person.
Health, Safety and Environment (HSE)	All operations to which this unit applies are subject to stringent health, safety and environment requirements, which may be imposed through State or Federal legislation, and these must not be compromised at any time. Where there is an apparent conflict between Performance Criteria and HSE requirements, the HSE requirements take precedence.

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: early warning signs of equipment/processes needing attention or with potential problems are recognized the range of possible causes can be identified and analyzed and the most likely cause determined appropriate action is taken to ensure a timely return to full performance obvious problems in related plant areas are recognized and an
	appropriate contribution made to their solution.

Page 226 of 259	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 220 01 259	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underninning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and Attitudes	principles of operation of plant/equipment
Attitudes	 physics and chemistry relevant to the process unit and the materials processed
	·
	 process parameters and limits, e.g. temperature, pressure, flow, pH
	duty of care obligations
	 hierarchy of control
	 communication protocols, e.g. radio, phone, computer, paper,
	permissions/authorities
	 routine problems, faults and their resolution
	relevant alarms and actions
	plant process idiosyncrasies
	all items on a schematic of the plant item and the function of
	each
	 correct methods of starting, stopping, operating and controlling
	process
	corrective action appropriate to the problem cause
	 function and troubleshooting of major components and their
	problems
	types and causes of problems within operator's scope of skill
	level and responsibility.
	architecture of the process/production systems
	• the plant
	product specifications and tolerances
	systems operating parameters
	process control philosophies and strategies
	the process marranay shutdown procedures
	 emergency shutdown procedures physics, chemistry and mathematics relevant to the process
	 physics, chemistry and mathematics relevant to the process outside process knowledge and equipment operation
	 as is relevant to the practical operation of equipment at that job
	level.
Underpinning	Must demonstrate skills of:
Skills	efficient and effective planning of shut down/start up
	hazard analysis
	completing plant records
	communication
	problem solving
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
Contout of	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning Compatence may be appeared in the work place or in a simulated.
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.
Page 227 of 259	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014
	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Coordinate Implementation of Customer Service Strategies	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 10 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit describes the performance outcomes, skills and knowledge required to advise on, carry out and evaluate customer service strategies, including the design of improvement strategies based on feedback. Operators may have responsibility to provide guidance or to delegate aspects of these tasks to others.	

Ele	ements	Performance Criteria
	Advise on customer service	1.1 Customer needs are clarified and accurately assessed using appropriate communication techniques .
	needs	1.2 Problems matching service delivery is diagnosed to customers and options developed for improved service within organizational requirements.
		1.3 Relevant and constructive advice is provided to promote the improvement of customer service delivery.
		1.4 Business technology and/or online services is/are used to structure and present information on customer service needs.
	Support implementation of	2.1 Ensure customer service strategies and opportunities are promoted to designated individuals and groups.
	customer service strategies	2.2 Available budget resources are identified and allocated to fulfill customer service objectives.
		2.3 Procedures are promptly used to resolve customer difficulties and complaints within organizational requirements.
		2.4 Ensure that decisions are taken to implement strategies in consultation with designated individuals and groups.
	Evaluate and report on customer service	3.1 Client satisfaction is reviewed with service delivery using verifiable data in accordance with organizational requirements.
		3.2 Changes necessary to maintain service standards are identified and reported to designated individuals and groups.
		3.3 Conclusions and recommendations are prepared from verifiable evidence and constructive advice on future directions of client service strategies is provided.
		3.4 Systems, records and reporting procedures are maintained to compare changes in customer satisfaction.

Variable	Range		
Customer needs	May relate to:		
	accuracy of	information	
Page 228 of 257	Ministry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	 advice or general information complaints fairness/politeness further information making an appointment prices/value purchasing organization's products and services returning organization's products and services specific information.
Communication techniques	 May include: analyzing customer satisfaction surveys analyzing quality assurance data conducting interviews consultation methods, techniques and protocols making recommendations obtaining management decisions questioning seeking feedback to confirm understanding summarising and paraphrasing.
Customers	May include: corporate customers individual members of the organization individual members of the public internal or external other agencies.
other agencies. Organizational requirements May include: access and equity principles and practice anti-discrimination and related policy confidentiality and security requirements defined resource parameters ethical standards goals, objectives, plans, systems and processes legal and organizational policies, guidelines and requirem OHS policies, procedures and programs payment and delivery options pricing and discount policies quality and continuous improvement processes and standing quality assurance and/or procedures manuals replacement and refund policy and procedures who is responsible for products or services.	
Business technology May include: answering machine binder computer fax machine photocopier	
Page 229 of 257 Min	nistry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1 Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014

	• printer	
	• shredder	
	telephone.	
Online services	May include:	
Offiliale Services	access to product database by customers online	
	access to purchase, delivery and account records	
	contact centre	
	online ordering	
	 online payments 	
	online registration	
	quick/reasonable response	
	two-way communication online.	
Designated individual	May include:	
and groups	• colleagues	
	• committee	
	• customers	
	external organization	
	line management	
	supervisor.	
Procedures	May include:	
1100044100	 external agencies (e.g. Ombudsman) 	
	item replacement	
	referrals to supervisor	
	refund of monies	
	review of products or services	
	using conflict management techniques.	
Marriaghada		
Customer complaints	administrative errors such as incorrect invoices or prices	
	 customer satisfaction with service quality 	
	damaged goods or goods not delivered	
	delivery errors	
	 products not delivered on time 	
	service errors	
	 specific e-business problems and issues: 	
	 difficulty accessing services inactive links 	
	 not appreciating differing hardware and software 	
	 services not available 	
	 supply errors such as incorrect product delivered 	
	 time taken to access services 	
	 unfriendly website design 	
	website faults	
	warehouse or store room errors such as incorrect product	
	delivered.	
Strategies	May include:	
N/	courtesy/politeness Inistry of Education	
Page 230 of 257	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014	
	- 1, J	

 delivery times merchandise characteristics price offers product/refund guarantees
 product/service availability.

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of Competence	 Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of: identifying needs and priorities of the organization in delivering services to customers responding to and reporting on customer feedback designing strategies to improve delivery of products and services knowledge of the principles of customer service.
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitudes	 Must demonstrate knowledge of: key provisions of relevant legislation from all levels of government that may affect aspects of business operations, such as: anti-discrimination legislation ethical principles codes of practice privacy laws environmental issues Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)
	 principles of customer service organizational business structure, products and services product and service standards and best practice models.
Underpinning Skills	 Must demonstrate: communication skills to communicate effectively with personnel and clients at all levels articulate customer service strategies interpersonal skills to: build relationships with customers establish rapport literacy skills to: prepare general information and papers read a variety of texts write formal and informal letters according to target audience
	 planning skills to develop implementation schedules problem-solving skills to diagnose organizational problems relating to customer services self-management skills to: comply with policies and procedures

Page 221 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 231 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	consistently evaluate and monitor own performanceseek learning opportunities.		
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.		
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:		
Assessment	Interview / Written Test		
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning		
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a		
Assessment	simulated work place setting.		

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Supervise Mobile Plant Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 11 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers supervising mobile plant operations in the mineral processing industries. It includes: planning, preparing for and initiating, monitoring, adjusting and reporting on execution of the operations.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
Plan, prepare for and initiate the operations	1.1. Access, interpret, apply and share with team members' compliance documentation relevant to mobile plant operations.
	1.2. Access and share with team members the geological and survey data required to complete the mobile plant operations.
	1.3. Prepare an action plan, in consultation with team members, which makes best use of the available resource and meets the site operational requirements.
	1.4. Acquire and make available the necessary resources for the safe, effective and efficient conduct of mobile plant operations.
	1.5. Issue clear and timely <i>instructions</i> to team members and others involved for the safe, effective and efficient conduct in the mobile plant operations to meet site operational requirements.
2. Monitor, adjust and report on execution	2.1. Ensure safe, effective and efficient execution of plant operational tasks.
of the operations	2.2. Monitor operations performance to ensure achievement of planned outcomes.
	2.3. Initiate adjustments to work programs to take into account non-achievement of planned outcomes.
	2.4. Complete and submit reports.
	2.5. Recommend changes to improve the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the mobile plant operations.

Variable	Range	Range		
Relevant complia documentation	 legislative procedure 	rer's guidelines and specification standards		
Page 233 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1	

Dogo 222 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 233 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	OHS policy
Mobile plant operations	May cover: Iand clearing overburden stripping and stockpiling face loading raw feed haul and dumping sales loading raw feed and product stockpiling road, pavement, drainage and dam construction and maintenance rehabilitation and environmental works raw feed and product blending tailings deposition and treatment
Geological data	May include relevant site-specific information in relation to: rock and soil type and characteristics faults and joints water tables or other water sources
Survey data	May include relevant site-specific information in relation to: floor heights bench widths grades
Resources	May include: Iabour materials services equipment
Instructions may be issued in briefings, handovers, and work orders and	May include: • nature and scope of tasks • achievement targets • refuelling arrangements • operational conditions • obtaining permits required • site layout • out of bounds areas • worksite inspection requirements, • plant or equipment defects • hazards and potential hazards • coordination requirements or issues

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspects of		Must demonstrate knowledge and skills of:		
Competence • the requirer supervising implementa		nents, procedures and instruct mobile plant operations tion of appropriate procedures , effective and efficient supervitions	s and techniques	
Page 234 of 257	Minis	stry of Education Copyright	Mineral Processing Ethiopian Occupational Standard	Version: 1 January 2014

	working with others to plan, prepare and conduct mobile	
	plant operations	
	 provision of clear and timely instruction and supervision by the individual of those involved in mobile plant operations evidence of the consistent successful supervision of mobile plant operations 	
Underpinning	Must demonstrate knowledge of:	
Knowledge and Attitudes	 risk, statutory compliance, health, safety, environmental, quality and communication requirements and procedures site operational requirements team leadership techniques operational techniques required for execution of the mobile 	
	plant tasks	
	plant and equipment capabilities	
	work planning techniques	
	work monitoring methods	
Underpinning Skills	Must demonstrate skills to:	
	 apply legislative, organization and site requirements and procedures 	
	provide team leadership	
	 apply procedures to choose appropriate operational techniques 	
	 apply procedures to choose and assign appropriate plant and equipment 	
	apply procedures to develop and administer work plans	
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessing through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration and Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Plan and Organize Work	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 12 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, skills and attitude required in planning and organizing work activities in a production application. It may be applied to a small independent operation or to a section of a large organization.	

Elements	Performance Criteria
1. Set objectives	1.1 Objectives are planned consistent with and linked to work activities in accordance with organizational aims.
	1.2 Objectives are stated as measurable targets with clear time frames.
	1.3 Support and commitment of team members are reflected in the objectives.
	1.4 Realistic and attainable objectives are identified.
2. Plan and schedule work	2.1 Tasks/work activities to be completed are identified and prioritized as directed.
activities	2.2 Tasks/work activities are broken down into steps in accordance with set time frames and achievable components.
	Task/work activities are assigned to appropriate team or individuals in accordance with agreed functions.
	2.4 Resources are allocated as per requirements of the activity.
	2.5 Schedule of work activities is coordinated with personnel concerned.
Implement work plans	3.1 Work methods and practices are identified in consultation with personnel concerned.
	3.2 Work plans are implemented in accordance with set time frames, resources and standards .
Monitor work activities	4.1 Work activities are monitored and compared with set objectives.
	4.2 Work performance is monitored.
	4.3 Deviations from work activities are reported and recommendations are coordinated with appropriate personnel and in accordance with set standards.
	4.4 Reporting requirements are complied with in accordance with recommended format.
	4.5 Timeliness of report is observed.
	4.6 Files are established and maintained in accordance with standard operating procedures.

Dogo 226 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 236 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

5. Review and evaluate work plans and	5.1 Work plans, strategies and implementation are reviewed based on accurate, relevant and current information.
activities	5.2 Review is done based on comprehensive consultation with appropriate personnel on outcomes of work plans and reliable feedback.
	5.3 Results of review are provided to concerned parties and formed as the basis for adjustments/simplifications to be made to policies, processes and activities.
	5.4 Performance appraisal is conducted in accordance with organization rules and regulations.
	5.5 Performance appraisal report is prepared and documented regularly as per organization requirements.
	5.6 Recommendations are prepared and presented to appropriate personnel/authorities.
	5.7 Feedback mechanisms are implemented in line with organization policies.

Variable	Range		
Objectives	May include but not limited to:		
	Specific		
	 General 		
Resources	May include but not lin	nited to:	
	 Personnel 		
	 Equipment and tech 	nnology	
	 Services 		
	 Supplies and materi 	als	
	 Sources for accessi 	ng specialist advice	
	Budget		
Schedule of work	May include but not	May include but not limited to:	
activities	limited to:	Daily	
	Daily	 Work-based 	
	 Work-based 	 Contractual 	
	 Contractual 	Regular	
	Regular	-	
Work methods and	May include but not lin	nited to:	
practices	Legislated regulations and codes of practice		
	 Industry regulations 	and codes of practice	
	Occupational health and safety practices		
Work plans	May include but not limited to:		
	 Daily work plans 		
Project plans			
	Program plans		
	Resource plans		
	Skills development plans		
	 Management strategies and objectives 		

Page 227 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 237 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Standards	May include but not limited to:
Otaridards	· ·
	Performance targets
	Performance management and evaluation systems
	Occupational standards
	Employment contracts
	Client contracts
	Discipline procedures
	Workplace assessment guidelines
	Internal quality assurance
	 Internal and external accountability and auditing requirements
	Training Regulation Standards
	Safety Standards
Appropriate	May include but not limited to:
personnel/	Appropriate personnel include:
authorities	Management
	Line Staff
Feedback	May include but not limited to:
mechanisms	Verbal feedback
	Informal feedback
	Formal feedback
	Questionnaire
	Survey
	Group discussion

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Assessment requires evidence that the candidate:
Competence	set objectives
	plan and schedule work activities
	implement work plans
	monitor work activities
	review and evaluate work plans and activities
Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:
Knowledge and	organization's strategic plan, policies rules and regulations, laws
Attitudes	and objectives for work unit activities and priorities
	organizations policies, strategic plans, guidelines related to the
	role of the work unit
	team work and consultation strategies
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skill of:
	planning
	leading
	organizing
	coordinating
	communication skills
	inter-and intra-person/motivation skills
	presentation skills
Resource	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implications	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information

Page 238 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 236 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Migrate to New Technology	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 13 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit defines the competence required to apply skills and knowledge in using new or upgraded technology. The rationale behind this unit emphasizes the importance of constantly reviewing work processes, skills and techniques in order to ensure that the quality of the entire business process is maintained at the highest level possible through the appropriate application of new technology. To this end, the person is typically engaged in on-going review and research in order to discover and apply new technology or techniques to improve aspects of the organization's activities.	

Elements	Per	formance Criteria
Apply existing knowledge and techniques to	1.1	Situations are identified where existing knowledge can be used as the basis for developing new skills.
technology and transfer	1.2	New or upgraded technology skills are acquired and used to enhance learning.
	1.3	New or upgraded equipment are identified, classified and used where appropriate, for the benefit of the organization.
Apply functions of technology to	2.1	Testing of new or upgraded equipment is conducted according to the specification manual.
assist in solving organizational problems	2.2	Features of new or upgraded equipment are applied within the organization
problems	2.3	Features and functions of new or upgraded equipment are used for solving organizational problems
	2.4	Sources of information relating to new or upgraded equipment are accessed and used
Evaluate new or upgraded	3.1	New or upgraded equipment is evaluated for performance, usability and against OHS standards.
technology performance	3.2	Environmental considerations are determined from new or upgraded equipment.
	3.3	Feedback is sought from users where appropriate.

Variables	Range
Environmental Considerations	May include but is not limited to: recycling, safe disposal of packaging (e.g. cardboard, polystyrene, paper, plastic) and correct disposal of waste materials by an authorized body
Feedback	May include but is not limited to:surveys,questionnaires,

Page 240 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 240 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

•	interviews	and meetings.
---	------------	---------------

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Competence must confirm the ability to transfer the application of
Competence	existing skills and knowledge to new technology
Underpinning	Demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and Attitudes	Broad awareness of current technology trends and directions in the industry (e.g. systems/procedures, services, new developments, new protocols)
	Knowledge of vendor product directions
	 Ability to locate appropriate sources of information regarding metal manufacturing and new technologies
	 Current industry products/services, procedures and techniques with knowledge of general features
	Information gathering techniques
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrate skills of:
	Research skills for identifying broad features of new technologies
	Ability to assist in the decision making process
	Literacy skills in regard to interpretation of technical manuals
	Ability to solve known problems in a variety of situations and locations
	Evaluate and apply new technology to assist in solving organizational problems
	General analytical skills in relation to known problems
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information
	on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting

Page 241 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV			
Unit Title	Establish Quality Standards		
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 14 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to establish quality specifications for work outcomes and work performance. It includes monitoring and participation in maintaining and improving quality, identifying critical control points in the production of quality output and assisting in planning and implementing of quality assurance procedures.		

Ele	ements	Per	formance Criteria
1.	Establish quality specifications for		Market specifications are sourced and legislated requirements identified.
	product	1.2	Quality specifications are developed and agreed upon
		1.3	Quality specifications are documented and introduced to organization staff / personnel in accordance with the organization policy
		1.4	Quality specifications are updated when necessary
2.	Identify hazards	2.1.	Critical control points impacting on quality are identified.
	and critical control points	2.2.	Degree of risk for each hazard is determined.
	control points		Necessary documentation is accomplished in accordance with organization quality procedures
3.	Assist in planning of quality assurance procedures	3.1	Procedures for each identified control point are developed to ensure optimum quality.
		3.2	Hazards and risks are minimized through application of appropriate controls.
			Processes are developed to monitor the effectiveness of quality assurance procedures.
4.	4. Implement quality assurance		Responsibilities for carrying out procedures are allocated to staff and contractors.
	procedures	4.2	Instructions are prepared in accordance with the enterprise's quality assurance program.
		4.3	Staff and contractors are given induction training on the quality assurance policy.
			Staff and contractors are given in-service training relevant to their allocated safety procedures .
5.	Monitor quality of	5.1	Quality requirements are identified
	work outcome		Inputs are inspected to confirm capability to meet quality requirements
		5.3	Work is conducted to produce required outcomes

Page 242 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	5.4	Work processes are monitored to confirm quality of output and/or service
	5.5	Processes are adjusted to maintain outputs within specification.
Participate in maintaining and	6.1	Work area, materials, processes and product are routinely monitored to ensure compliance with quality requirements
improving quality at work	6.2	Non-conformance in inputs, process, product and/or service is identified and reported according to workplace reporting requirements
	6.3	Corrective action is taken within level of responsibility, to maintain quality standards
	6.4	Quality issues are raised with designated personnel
7. Report problems	7.1	Potential or existing quality problems are recognized.
that affect quality	7.2	Instances of variation in quality are identified from specifications or work instructions.
	7.3	Variation and potential problems are reported to supervisor/manager according to enterprise guidelines.

Variable	Range
Sourced	May include but is not limited to:
	End-users
	Customers or stakeholders
Legislated	May include but is not limited to:
requirements	Verification of product quality as part of consumer legislation or
	specific legislation related to product content or composition.
Safety procedures.	May include but is not limited to:
	 Use of tools and equipment for fabrication/production/
	manufacturing works
	 Workplace environment and handling of material safety,
	 Following occupational health and safety procedures
	designated for the task
	 Respect the policies, regulations, legislations, rule and
	procedures for manufacturing/production/fabrication works

Evidence Guide				
Critical Aspect of	Assessment requires evidence that the candidate:			
Competence	Monitor quality of work			
	Establish quality specifications for product			
	Participate in maintaining and improving quality at work			
	 Identify hazards and critical control points in the production of quality product 			
	Assist planning of quality assurance procedures			
	Report problems that affect quality			
	Implement quality assurance procedures			

Page 243 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:				
Knowledge	work and product quality specifications				
	 quality policies and procedures 				
	improving quality at work				
	 hazards and critical points of operation 				
	 obtaining and using information 				
	 applying federal and regional legislation within day-today wor activities 				
	 accessing and using management systems to keep and maintain accurate records 				
	 requirements for correct preparation and operation 				
	technical writing				
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skills in:				
	monitoring quality of work				
	 establishing quality specifications for product 				
	 participating in maintaining and improving quality at work 				
	 identifying hazards and critical control points in the production of quality product 				
	 assisting in planning of quality assurance procedures 				
	 reporting problems that affect quality 				
	implementing quality assurance procedures				
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,				
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to				
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.				
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:				
Assessment	Interview / Written Test				
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning				
Context of	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated				
Assessment	work place setting.				

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV			
Unit Title	Develop Individuals and Team		
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 15 0114		
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to determine individual and team development needs and facilitate the development of the workgroup.		

Elements		Per	formance Cri	teria			
1. Provide leaders		1.1	1.1 Learning and development needs are systematically identified and implemented in line with organizational requirements.				
				n to meet individual and grou tal needs is collaboratively de d.			
		1.3		re encouraged to self-evaluat areas for improvement.	te performance		
		1.4		n performance of team mem t sources and compared with cess.			
and organiz	organizational		are identified	d development program goals to match the specific knowle s of Competence standards.			
growth	growth	2.2	learning goa	elivery methods are made ap ls, the learning style of partici f equipment and resources.			
			assistance a	earning opportunities and coa re provided to facilitate individe t of competencies.			
			2.4 Resources and timelines required for learning activities are identified and approved in accordance with organizational requirements.				
evaluat				om individuals or teams is use nprovements in future learnin			
	workplace learning	3.2	assessed ar	nd performance of individuals of recorded to determine the of the top of the extent of	effectiveness of		
			3.3		3.3 Modifications to learning plans are negotiated to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of learning.		
			3.4 Records and reports of competence are maintained within organizational requirement.				
4. Develo commit cooper	tment a	nd	4.1 Open communication processes to obtain and share information is used by team.				
Page 7/15 of 757			Version: 1 January 2014				

	4.2 Decisions are reached by the team in accordance with its agreed roles and responsibilities.4.3 Mutual concern and camaraderie are developed in the team.
5. Facilitate	·
accomplishment of organizational	5.1 Team members are actively participated in team activities and communication processes.
goals	5.2 Individual and joint responsibility is developed by teams' members for their actions.
	5.3 Collaborative efforts are sustained to attain organizational goals.

Variable	Range
Learning and development needs	May include but is not limited to:
Organizational	Recognition of prior learning May include but is not limited to:
requirements	 Quality assurance and/or procedures manuals Goals, objectives, plans, systems and processes Legal and organizational policy/guidelines and requirements Safety policies, procedures and programs Confidentiality and security requirements Business and performance plans Ethical standards Quality and continuous improvement processes and standards
Feedback on performance	 May include but is not limited to: Formal/informal performance evaluation Obtaining feedback from supervisors and colleagues Obtaining feedback from clients Personal and reflective behavior strategies Routine and organizational methods for monitoring service delivery
Learning delivery methods	May include but is not limited to: On the job coaching or monitoring Problem solving Presentation/demonstration Formal course participation Work experience and involvement in professional networks Conference and seminar attendance

Page 246 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 240 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Evidence Guide		
Critical Aspects of	Assessment requires evidence that the candidate:	
Competence	Identify and implement learning opportunities for others	
•	give and receive feedback constructively	
	facilitate participation of individuals in the work of the team	
	negotiate plans to improve the effectiveness of learning	
	prepare learning plans to match skill needs	
	 access and designate learning opportunities 	
Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:	
Knowledge and	 coaching and monitoring principles 	
Attitude	 understanding how to work effectively with team members 	
,	who have diverse work styles, aspirations, cultures and	
	perspective	
	 understanding how to facilitate team development and 	
	improvement	
	 understanding methods and techniques to obtain and 	
	interpreting feedback	
	 understanding methods for identifying and prioritizing personal 	
	development opportunities and options	
	 knowledge of career paths and competence standards in the 	
	industry	
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skills in:	
	 reading and understanding a variety of texts, preparing 	
	general information and documents according to target	
	audience; spell with accuracy; use grammar and punctuation	
	effective relationships and conflict management	
	 communication including receiving feedback and reporting, 	
	maintaining effective relationships and conflict management	
	 planning skills to organize required resources and equipment 	
	to meet learning needs	
	 coaching and mentoring skills to provide support to colleagues 	
	 reporting to organize information; assess information for 	
	relevance and accuracy; identify and elaborate on learning	
	outcomes	
	 facilitation to conduct small group training sessions 	
	 relating to people from a range of social, cultural, physical and 	
	mental backgrounds	
Resources	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,	
Implication	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to	
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.	
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:	
Assessment	Interview / Written Test	
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning	
Context of	Competency may be assessed in the work place or in a	
Assessment	simulated work place setting.	

Page 247 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 247 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV	
Unit Title	Utilize Specialized Communication Skills
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 16 0114
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to use specialized communication skills to meet specific needs of internal and external clients, conduct interviews, facilitate group discussions, and contribute to the development of communication strategies.

Elements	Performance Criteria
Meet common and specific	Specific communication needs of clients and colleagues are identified and met.
communication needs of clients and colleagues	Different approaches are used to meet communication needs of clients and colleagues.
J	1.3 Conflict is addressed promptly and in a timely way and in a manner which does not compromise the standing of the organization.
Contribute to the development of communication	2.1 Strategies for internal and external dissemination of information are developed, promoted, implemented and reviewed as required.
strategies	2.2 Channels of communication are established and reviewed regularly.
	2.3 Coaching in effective communication is provided.
	2.4 Work related network and relationship are maintained as necessary.
	2.5 Negotiation and conflict resolution strategies are used where required.
	Communication with clients and colleagues is appropriate to individual needs and organizational objectives.
Represent the organization	3.1 When participating in internal or external fora, presentation is relevant, appropriately researched and presented in a manner to promote the organization.
	3.2 Presentation is made clear and sequential and delivered within a predetermined time.
	3.3 Appropriate media is utilized to enhance presentation.
	3.4 Differences in views are respected.
	3.5 Written communication is made consistent with organizational standards.
	3.6 Inquiries are responded in a manner consistent with organizational standard.

Page 248 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 248 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Facilitate group discussion	4.1 Mechanisms which enhance <i>effective group interaction</i> are defined and implemented.
	4.2 Strategies which encourage all group members to participate are used routinely.
	4.3 Objectives and agenda are routinely set and followed for meetings and discussions.
	4.4 Relevant information is provided to group to facilitate outcomes.
	4.5 Evaluation of group communication strategies is undertaken to promote participation of all parties.
	4.6 Specific communication needs of individuals are identified and addressed.
5. Conduct interview	5.1 A range of appropriate communication strategies are employed in <i>interview situations</i> .
	5.2 Different <i>types of interview</i> are conducted in accordance with the organizational procedures.
	5.3 Records of interviews are made and maintained in accordance with organizational procedures.
	5.4 Effective questioning, listening and nonverbal communication techniques are used to ensure that required message is communicated.

Variable	Range
Strategies	May include but is not limited to:
	Recognizing own limitations
	Utilizing techniques and aids
	Providing written drafts
	Verbal and non verbal communication
Effective group	May include but is not limited to:
interaction	 Identifying and evaluating what is occurring within an
	interaction in a non-judgmental way
	Using active listening
	 Making decision about appropriate words, behavior
	Putting together response which is culturally appropriate
	Expressing an individual perspective
	 Expressing own philosophy, ideology and background and
	exploring impact with relevance to communication
Interview situations	May include but is not limited to:
	Establish rapport
	obtain facts and information
	Facilitate resolution of issues
	Develop action plans
	Diffuse potentially difficult situation
Types of Interview	May include but is not limited to:

Page 249 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 249 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Related to staff issues
Routine
Confidential
Evidential
Non-disclosure
Disclosure

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects of	Assessment requires evidence that the candidate:
Competence	Demonstrate effective communication skills with clients and
	work colleagues accessing service
	Adopt relevant communication techniques and strategies to
	meet client particular needs and difficulties
Underpinning	Demonstrates knowledge of:
Knowledge and	communication process
Values	dynamics of groups and different styles of group leadership
	communication skills relevant to client groups
Underpinning Skills	Demonstrates skills to:
	full range of communication techniques including:
	> active listening
	> feedback
	> interpretation
	role boundaries settingnegotiation
	> establishing empathy
	 conmunication strategies
	communication required to fulfill job roles as specified by the
	organization
Resource	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations,
Implications	including work areas, materials and equipment, and to
	information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a
Assessment	simulated work place setting.

Page 250 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 250 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Manage and Maintain Small/Medium Business Operations	
Unit Code	MIN MPR4 17 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit covers the operation of day-to-day business activities in a micro or small business. The strategies involve developing, monitoring and managing work activities and financial information, developing effective work habits, and adjusting work schedules as needed.	

Ele	Elements		formance Criteria
1.	Identify daily work	1.1	Work requirements are identified for a given time period by taking into consideration <i>resources</i> and constraints.
	requirement s	1.2	Work activities are prioritized based on business needs, requirements and deadlines.
		1.3	If appropriate, work is allocated to relevant staff or contractors to optimize efficiency.
2.	Monitor and manage	2.1	People, resources and/or equipment are coordinated to provide optimum results.
	work	2.2	Staff, clients and/or contractors are communicated within a clear and regular manner, to monitor work in relation to business goals or timelines.
		2.3	Problem solving techniques are applied to work situations to overcome difficulties and achieve positive outcomes.
3.	Develop effective work habits	3.1	Work and personal priorities are identified and a balance is achieved between competing priorities using appropriate <i>time management strategies</i> .
		3.2	Input from <i>internal and external sources</i> is sought and used to develop and refine new ideas and approaches.
		3.3	Business or inquiries is/are responded to promptly and effectively.
		3.4	Information is presented in a format appropriate to the industry and audience.
4.	Interpret	4.1	Relevant documents and reports are identified.
	financial information	4.2	Documents and reports are read and understood and any implications discussed with appropriate persons.
		4.3	Data and numerical calculations are analyzed, checked, evaluated, organized and reconciled.
		4.4	Daily financial records and cash flow are maintained correctly and in accordance with legal and accounting requirements.
		4.5	Invoices and payments are prepared and distributed in a timely manner and in accordance with legal requirements.

Page 251 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 251 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

		4.6	4.6 Outstanding accounts are collected or followed-up on.	
5. Evaluate work performance	5.1	Opportunities for improvements are monitored according to business demands.		
	5.2	Work schedules are adjusted to incorporate necessary modifications to existing work and routines or changing needs and requirements.		
5.3 Proposed changes are clearly communicated and read in future planning and evaluation.		Proposed changes are clearly communicated and recorded to aid in future planning and evaluation.		
		5.4	Relevant codes of practice are used to guide an ethical approach to workplace practices and decisions.	

Variable	Range		
Resources	May include but is not limited to:		
	• staff		
	• money		
	• time		
	equipment		
	• space		
Business goals	May include but is not limited to:		
	sales targets		
	budgetary targets		
	team and individual goals		
	production targets		
	reporting deadlines		
Problem solving	May include but is not limited to:		
techniques	 gaining additional research and information to make better 		
	informed decisions		
	looking for patterns		
	considering related problems or those from the past and how they		
	were handled		
	eliminating possibilities		
	identifying and attempting sub-tasks		
	collaborating and asking for advice or help from additional sources		
Time	May include but is not limited to:		
management	prioritizing and anticipating		
strategies	short term and long term planning and scheduling		
	creating a positive and organized work environment		
	clear timelines and goal setting that is regularly reviewed and		
	adjusted as necessary		
	breaking large tasks into smaller tasks acting additional support if identified and passager.		
Internal and	getting additional support if identified and necessary May include but in not limited to:		
external sources	May include but is not limited to:		
CALEITIAI SUUICES	staff and colleaguesmanagement, supervisors, advisors or head office		
	 relevant professionals such as lawyers, accountants, management 		
	consultants		
D 050 (055	Ministry of Education Mineral Processing Version: 1		
Page 252 of 257	Copyright Ethiopian Occupational Standard January 2014		

•	professional	associations

Evidence Guide	
Critical Aspects	A person must be able to demonstrate:
of Competence	 ability to identify daily work requirements and allocate work
•	appropriately
	 ability to interpret financial documents in accordance with legal
	requirements
Underpinning	Demonstrate knowledge of:
Knowledge and	 Federal and Local Government legislative requirements affecting
Attitudes	business operations, especially in regard to Occupational Health
	and Safety (OHS), equal employment opportunity, industrial
	relations and anti-discrimination
	technical or specialist skills relevant to the business operation
	relevant industry code of practice
	 planning techniques to establish realistic timelines and priorities
	identification of relevant performance measures
	quality assurance principles and methods
	relevant marketing, management, sales and financial concepts
	 methods for monitoring performance and implementing improvements
	•
	 structured approaches to problem solving, idea management and time management
Underpinning	Demonstrate skills to:
Skills	interpret legal requirements, company policies and procedures
Onno	and immediate, day-to-day demands
	 communication skills including questioning, clarifying, reporting,
	and giving and receiving constructive feedback
	 numeracy skills for performance information, setting targets and
	interpreting financial documents and reports
	 technical and analytical skills to interpret business document,
	reports and financial statements and projections
	ability to relate to people from a range of social, cultural and ethnic
	backgrounds and physical and mental abilities
	 problem solving skills to develop contingency plans
	 using computers and software packages to record and manage
	data and to produce reports
	evaluation skills for assessing work and outcomes
	observation skills for identifying appropriate people, resources and
December	to monitor work
Resource Implications	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on
Implications	workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of	Competence may be assessed through:
Assessment	Interview / Written Test
	Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated
Assessment	work place setting.
	· · · · · ·

Page 253 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Page 253 of 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Occupational Standard: Mineral Processing Level IV		
Unit Title	Apply Problem Solving Techniques and Tools	
Unit Code	MIN PRO4 18 0114	
Unit Descriptor	This unit of competency covers the knowledge, skills and attitude required to apply scientific problem solving techniques and tools to enhance quality, productivity and other kaizen elements on continual basis.	

Elements P		Per	formance criteria
1.	Identify and select theme/problem.	1.1	Safety requirements are followed in accordance with safety plans and procedures.
		1.2	All possible problems related to the process /Kaizen elements are listed using statistical tools and techniques .
		1.3	All possible problems related to kaizen elements are identified and listed on Visual Management Board/Kaizen Board.
		1.4	Problems are classified based on obviousness of cause and action.
		1.5	Critical factors like the number of customers affected, Potentials for bottlenecks, and number of complaints etc is selected.
		1.6	Problems related to priorities of <i>Kaizen Elements</i> are given due emphasis and selected.
2.	Grasp current status and set goal.	2.1	The extent of the problem is defined.
	status and set goal.	2.2	Appropriate and achievable goal is set.
3.	3. Establish activity		The problem is confirmed.
	plan.	3.2	High priority problem is selected.
		3.3	The extent of the problem is defined.
		3.4	Activity plan is established as per 5W1H.
4.	Analyze causes of a problem.	4.1	All possible causes of a problem are listed.
	a problem.	4.2	Cause relationships are analyzed using 4M1E.
		4.3	Causes of the problems are identified.
		4.4	Root causes are selected.
		4.5	The root cause which is most directly related to the problem is selected.
		4.6	All possible ways are listed using <i>creative idea generation</i> to eliminate the most critical root cause.
		4.7	The suggested solutions are carefully tested and

Page 254 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 254 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

			evaluated for potential complications.
		4.8	Detailed summaries of the action plan are prepared to implement the suggested solution.
5.	Examine countermeasures	5.1	Action plan is implemented by <i>medium KPT</i> members.
	and their implementation.	5.2	Implementation is monitored according to the agreed procedure and activities are checked with preset plan.
6.	Assess effectiveness of the	6.1	Tangible and intangible results are identified.
	solution.	6.2	The results are verified over time.
		6.3	Tangible results are compared with targets using <i>various types of diagram</i> .
7.	Standardize and sustain operation.	7.1	If the goal is achieved, the new procedures are standardized and made part of daily activities.
		7.2	All employees are trained on the new Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) .
		7.3	SOP is verified and followed by all employees.
		7.4	The next problem is selected to be tackled by the team.

Variables	Range
Safety requirements	 may include but not limited to: OHS requirements include legislation, material safety, managements system, hazardous substances and dangerous goods code and local safe operating procedures Work is carried out in accordance with legislative obligations, environmental legislations, relevant health regulation, manual handling procedure and organization insurance requirements
Statistical tools and techniques	may include but not limited to: 7 QC tools may include: Pareto Diagram Cause and Effect Diagram Check Sheet Control Chart/Graph Histogram Scatter Diagram Cuc techniques may include: Brain storming Why analysis What if analysis Stratification: Read Stratification: Stratification: Read Stratification: May analysis Why analysis SW1H
Kaizen Elements	may include but not limited to: Quality Cost Productivity Delivery

Page 255 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

	a Cofoty
	Safety
	• Moral
	Environment
E14/411	Gender equality
5W1H	may include but not limited to:
	Who: person in charge
	Why: objective
	What: item to be implemented
	Where: location
	When: time frame
	How: method
4M1E	may include but not limited to:
	Man
	Machine
	Method
	Material and
	Environment
Creative idea	may include but not limited to:
generation	Brainstorming
	Exploring and examining ideas in varied ways
	Elaborating and extrapolating
	Conceptualizing
Medium KPT	may include but not limited to:
	• 5S
	4M (machine, method, material and man)
	4P (Policy, procedures, People and Plant)
	PDCA cycle
	Basics of IE tools and techniques
Tangible and	may include but not limited to:
intangible results	Tangible result may include:
intangible results	 Quantifiable data
	Intangible result may include:
	Qualitative data
Various types of	may include but not limited to:
diagram	Line graph
alagram	Bar graph
	Pie-chart
	Scatter diagram
	Affinity diagram
Standard Operating	may include but not limited to:
Procedures (SOPs)	The customer demand
1 100600163 (3013)	
	The most efficient work routine (steps) The goals times required to complete work elements.
	The cycle times required to complete work elements All presents quality should required to minimize defeats (arrange).
	All process quality checks required to minimize defects/errors The great arrowalt of world in process are guized.
	The exact amount of work in process required

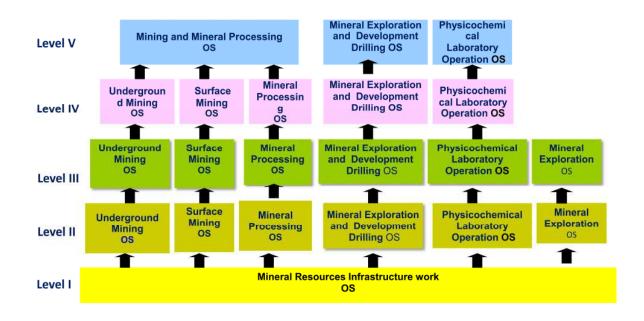
Evidence Guide

Page 256 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 250 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Critical Aspects of Assessment	 Demonstrates skills and knowledge competencies to: Apply all relevant procedures and regulatory requirements to ensure quality and productivity of an organization. Detect non-conforming products/services in the work area Apply effective problem solving approaches/strategies. Implement and monitor improved practices and procedures Apply statistical quality control tools and techniques.
Underpinning Knowledge and Attitude	 Demonstrates knowledge of: QC story/PDCA cycle/ QC story/ Problem solving steps QCC techniques 7 QC tools Basic IE tools and techniques. SOP Quality requirements associated with the individual's job function and/or work area Workplace procedures associated with the candidate's regular technical duties Relevant health, safety and environment requirements organizational structure of the enterprise Lines of communication Methods of making/recommending improvements.
Underpinning Skills	 Reporting procedures Demonstrates skills to: Apply problem solving techniques and tools Apply statistical analysis tools Apply Visual Management Board/Kaizen Board. Detect non-conforming products or services in the work area Document and report information about quality, productivity and other kaizen elements. Contribute effectively within a team to recognize and recommend improvements in quality, productivity and other kaizen elements. Implement and monitor improved practices and procedures. Organize and prioritize activities and items. Read and interpret documents describing procedures Record activities and results against templates and other prescribed formats.
Resources Implication	Access is required to real or appropriately simulated situations, including work areas, materials and equipment, and to information on workplace practices and OHS practices.
Methods of Assessment	Competence may be assessed through: Interview / Written Test Observation / Demonstration with Oral Questioning
Context of Assessment	Competence may be assessed in the work place or in a simulated work place setting.

Page 257 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 257 01 257	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

MINERAL EXPLORATION, MINING AND MINERAL PROCESSING



Page 258 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
Fage 236 01 237	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014

Acknowledgement

We wish to extend thanks and appreciation to the many representatives of business, industry, academe and government agencies who donated their time and expertise to the development of this occupational standard.

We would like also to express our appreciation to Federal TVET Agency, Ministry of Education (MoE), Ministry of Mining who made the development of this occupational standard possible.

This occupational standard was developed in January 2014 at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

COMMENT TEMPLATE

The Federal TVET Agency values your feedback of the document.
If you would like someone to personally contact you, please provide the following
information:
Name:
Region:
Phone number:
Email:
Contact preference: Phone E-mail
Please, leave a comment.

Thank you for your time and consideration to complete this. For additional comments, please contact us on:

- Phone# +251911207386/+251911641248/+251923787992 and
- E-mail: bizunehdebebe@yahoo.com/ Abebaw_maemer@yahoo.com/won_get@yahoo.com.

Page 259 of 257	Ministry of Education	Mineral Processing	Version: 1
	Copyright	Ethiopian Occupational Standard	January 2014